Hippocrates’
On Airs, Waters, and Places
&
The Hippocratic Oath

An Intermediate Greek Reader

Evan Hayes
and Stephen Nimis
Hippocrates’ *On Airs, Waters, and Places* and *The Hippocratic Oath*: An Intermediate Greek Reader: Greek text with Running Vocabulary and Commentary

First Edition

© 2013 by Evan Hayes and Stephen Nimis

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The authors have made a version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter and distribute this work under the following conditions:

1. You must attribute the work to the author (but not in a way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
2. You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
3. If you alter, transform or build up this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

Unless otherwise noted, all images appearing in this edition are in the public domain.

ISBN-10: 0983222851

Published by Faenum Publishing, Ltd.
Cover Design: Evan Hayes

Fonts: Gentium (Open Font License)
       GFS Porson (Open Font License)

nimissa@miamioh.edu
hayesee@miamioh.edu
# Table of Contents

Introduction ......................................................................................................................... ix-xii

The Language of Airs, Waters, and Places ................................................................. xv-xviii

Abbreviations ................................................................................................................ xix


Grammatical topics:

- Accusative + Infinitive Constructions.............................................................................. 4
- The Different Meanings of αὐτὸς ....................................................................................... 9
- Agency and Means........................................................................................................... 11
- Third Declension Nouns............................................................................................... 12
- General or Indefinite Clauses....................................................................................... 15
- The Different Meanings of ἔχω ..................................................................................... 16
- -ευ- for -εο- in Present Participles................................................................................ 19
- Superlative and Comparative Adjectives..................................................................... 27
- Neuter Adjectives for Abstract Nouns ......................................................................... 37
- Result Clauses.............................................................................................................. 50
- Expressions of Specification and Respect................................................................... 55

Special topics:

- Directions in Hippocrates............................................................................................ 14
- Hippocrates’ Medical Calendar.................................................................................... 55-56
- The World of Airs, Waters, and Places...................................................................... 60-62

The Hippocratic Oath: Text and Commentary ......................................................... 103-108

Medical Glossary .......................................................................................................... 111-115

List of Verbs .................................................................................................................. 117-125

Glossary ......................................................................................................................... 127-136
Acknowledgments

The idea for this project grew out of work that we, the authors, did with support from Miami University’s Undergraduate Summer Scholars Program, for which we thank Martha Weber and the Office of Advanced Research and Scholarship. The Miami University College of Arts and Science’s Dean’s Scholar Program allowed us to continue work on the project and for this we are grateful to the Office of the Dean, particularly to Phyllis Callahan and Nancy Arthur for their continued interest and words of encouragement.

Work on the series, of which this volume is a part, was generously funded by the Joanna Jackson Goldman Memorial Prize through the Honors Program at Miami University. We owe a great deal to Carolyn Haynes, and the 2010 Honors & Scholars Program Advisory Committee for their interest and confidence in the project.

The technical aspects of the project were made possible through the invaluable advice and support of Bill Hayes, Christopher Kuo, and Daniel Meyers. The equipment and staff of Miami University’s Interactive Language Resource Center were a great help along the way. We are also indebted to the Perseus Project, especially Gregory Crane and Bridget Almas, for their technical help and resources.

We owe a great deal of thanks to Cynthia Klestinec, who first sparked our interest in the history of medicine. We also thank Susan Stephens and Julia Nelson-Hawkins for introducing us to the larger field of medical humanities.

Special thanks are due to Lu Chen for offering her medical knowledge, which was a great help in making sense of this text, and also for her assistance in the creation of the medical glossary included in the appendices.

We also profited greatly from advice and help on the POD process from Geoffrey Steadman. All responsibility for errors, however, rests with the authors themselves.
Catherine A. Shi

*medicae, philosophae, amicae*
Introduction

The aim of this book is to make Hippocrates’ *On Airs, Waters and Places* and the *Hippocratic Oath* accessible to intermediate students of Ancient Greek. The running vocabulary and commentary are meant to provide everything necessary to read each page. The commentary is almost exclusively grammatical, explaining subordinate clauses, unusual verb forms, and dialectic peculiarities. The page by page vocabularies gloss all but the most common words. We have endeavored to make these glossaries as useful as possible without becoming fulsome. A glossary of frequently occurring vocabulary can be found as an appendix in the back, but it is our hope that most readers will not need to use this appendix often. Brief summaries of a number of grammatical and morphological topics are interspersed through the text as well, and there is a list of verbs used by Hippocrates that have unusual forms in an appendix. The principal parts of those verbs are given there rather than in the glossaries. Special topics, such as directions and geography, are also presented briefly, along with a medical glossary.

Hippocrates’ *On Airs, Waters and Places* is a great text for intermediate readers. The simple sentence structure makes it easy to read, while its subject matter, the impact of climate on disease and character, is interesting for a number of reasons. The presentation falls roughly into two halves, the first detailing various environmental factors that contribute to specific diseases, the second more ethnographic in its account of the differences between Asians and Europeans as a function of their environment and customs. This latter section dovetails with some of Herodotus’ ethnographic accounts and has been sometimes explained in the context of fifth century Greek hostility towards their Persian neighbors. However, as Rosalind Thomas points out, the main divide does not seem to be between Greeks and barbarians as such (the Persians are not mentioned at all), but between the two continents of Asia and Europe; and even this grand scheme plays out only minimally in the text as a whole.¹ For example, the account of the Asian “Longheads” (Μακροκέφαλοι) described in section 14 emphasizes the mutual contributions of *physis* and *nomos*. But the emasculated Scythian men (Anarieis) in section 22, who are also mentioned by Herodotus (*Histories* 1. 105; 4.67), are clearly Europeans;² and their condition is

---

2. For the class of androgynous *Anarieis* in Herodotus and *AWP*, see C. Chiasson, “Scythian Androgyny and Environmental Determinism in Herodotus and the Hippocratic *περὶ ἀέρων ὑδάτων τόπων*,” *Syllecta Classica* 12 (2001), 33-73.
given an elaborate explanation that ultimately comes from their habit of riding horses. In any case, negative stereotypes about Asians gave this text a prominent place in discussions of environmental determinism in the early modern period, where similar arguments were used to differentiate and hierarchize races of humans. The multiple “globalizations” of the modern period have repeatedly led to an intensification of interest in the relationship between geography and disease, and of the difference between epidemic and endemic diseases, both central concerns of AWP. The intended reader of the first half of AWP seems to be the itinerant physician, who must pay attention to such local conditions in making his diagnoses. The ethnographic second half seems to veer from medicine into more tendentious assertions about Asians, assertions that are given a more scientific cast by their juxtaposition with the preceding sections.

The Hippocratic Oath is one of the most famous legacies from antiquity. Deployed in modified form throughout the middle ages, it is the basis for the pledge taken by health professionals today to practice medicine in an ethical way. We include it in this volume because of its long-term historical interest.

On Airs, Waters and Places and The Oath are part of the Hippocratic Corpus, a collection of medical writings whose relationship to the historical figure Hippocrates of Kos, the father of medicine (460 BC – 370 BC), is not always clear. AWP is associated with the treatise On the Sacred Disease in that both reject divine causes for disease in favor of environmental factors. For a close examination of the Oath’s distinctive language, see the discussion of H. von Stadten, “‘The Oath’, the oaths, and the Hippocratic Corpus,” in La science médicale antique: Études réunies en l’honneur d Jacques Jouanna, ed. V. Boudon-Millot, A. Guardasole et C. Magdelaine (Beauchesne: Paris, 2007), 425-66.


How to use this book:

The presentation assumes the reader has a basic acquaintance with Greek grammar. Generally, particles have not been included in the page-by-page glossaries, along with other common nouns and adjectives. If necessary, all of these words can be found in the glossary at the end. Verbs, being a special problem in Greek, have been treated more fully. A simple and more generic dictionary entry is given in the glossary on each page, with a more specific meaning provided in the commentary below if necessary. We have also included a list of verbs with unusual forms and their principal parts as an appendix, which should be useful in identifying the dictionary form of verbs. A good strategy for attacking a text like this is to read a section of the Greek to get as much out of it as possible, then to look at the glossary below for unrecognized vocabulary items, and lastly to consult the commentary. The fuller glossary at the end of the book can be a last resort.

In translating expressions we have sought to provide an English version that reproduces the grammatical relationships as much as possible, producing in many cases awkward expressions (sometimes called “translationese”). Good idiomatic translations are available for this text, but the translations in the commentary are meant to provide explanations of how the Greek works.

The Greek text contained in this volume is based on the Loeb edition of the works of Hippocrates: W. H. S. Jones, Hippocrates (Cambridge: Heinemann, 1922), which was made available by the Perseus Project via a Creative Commons License, as is our version. We have made a few minor changes for the sake of readability. This is not a professional edition; for that the reader is referred to the Budé edition of Jacques Jouanna. An excellent general introduction to Hippocrates and all his works can be found in Jacques Jouanna, Hippocrates, tr. M.B. DeBevoise (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1999).

An Important Disclaimer:

This volume is a self-published “Print on Demand” (POD) book, and it has not been vetted or edited in the usual way by publishing professionals. There are sure to be some factual and typographical errors in the text, for which we apologize in advance. The volume is also available only through online distributors, since each book is printed only when ordered online. However, this publishing channel and format also account for the low price of the book; and it is a simple matter to make changes to the pdf file when they
come to our attention. For this reason, any corrections or suggestions for improvement are welcome and will be addressed as quickly as possible in future versions of the text.

Evan Hayes
hayese@miamioh.edu

Stephen Nimis
nimissa@miamioh.edu

Evan Hayes is a recent graduate in Classics and Philosophy at Miami University and the 2011 Joanna Jackson Goldman Scholar.

Stephen Nimis is a Professor of Classics at Miami University.
The Language of *Airs, Water, and Places*

The earliest scientific figures in the Greek tradition were from the region that bordered on the great near-eastern civilizations of Anatolia, and they were no doubt stimulated in their thinking by their contact with these advanced cultures. The most important Greek dialect spoken and written in this area was the Ionian, which differs in a number of ways from the closely related dialect of Attic, the dialect of Athens and its environs. While Attic eventually achieved an elevated status because of the cultural importance of Athens and its literary flowering in the fifth century BCE, the Ionic dialect continued to be the preferred dialect of scientific prose. The Greek of the Hippocratic corpus, among which is *Airs, Waters, Places*, is basically Attic Greek, but exhibits a number of Ionic features.

Many features of Ionic Greek present no difficulty at all. In fact, most uncontracted forms look more regular than their Attic equivalents:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ionic</th>
<th>Attic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>φλεγματώδεες</td>
<td>φλεγματώδεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐρέες</td>
<td>εὐρεῖς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θέρεος</td>
<td>θέρους</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βραχέος</td>
<td>βραχοῦς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πόλιος</td>
<td>πόλεως</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φύσιος</td>
<td>φύσεως</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐωντέων</td>
<td>ἐαυτῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τῶν ὁρέων</td>
<td>τῶν ὡρῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χρέονται</td>
<td>χρώνται (from χράομαι)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπικαταρρέοντο</td>
<td>ἐπικαταρροῦντο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δοκέουσι</td>
<td>δοκοῦσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ποιέουσι</td>
<td>ποιοῦσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὐρέουσι</td>
<td>οὐροῦσι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οἰδέοντα</td>
<td>οἰδοῦντα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χωρέοντα</td>
<td>χωροῦντα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κέονται</td>
<td>κεῖνται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δοκέοι</td>
<td>δοκοίη (optative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
So also the retention of η where Attic would have an α is easy to spot:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ionic</th>
<th>Attic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ιητρικήν</td>
<td>ιατρικήν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χώρη</td>
<td>χώρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βορέην</td>
<td>βορέαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὧρη</td>
<td>ὧρα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱμέρης</td>
<td>ἱμέρας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐτέρην</td>
<td>ἐτέραν</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The appearance of ου for ο; ωυ for αυ; and other minor modifications are usually not problems. Here are some examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ionic</th>
<th>Attic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>μοῦνος</td>
<td>μόνος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>νούσων</td>
<td>νόσων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐωντέων</td>
<td>ἐαυτῶν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦτο</td>
<td>ταύτο (=τὸ αὐτό)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἴνεκα</td>
<td>ἐνεκα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αἰεί</td>
<td>ἀεί</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐς</td>
<td>εἰς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέζων</td>
<td>μείζων</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καλεύμενα</td>
<td>καλούμενα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σκοπεύμενος</td>
<td>σκοπούμενος</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A κ- is regularly substituted for -π in interrogative words:

| κώς         | πώς         |
| δκως        | ὅπως       |
| ὁκοίη       | ὅποιή       |
| ὁκοίοσ      | ὅποιοσ      |
| κότε        | πότε         |
Note the endings for the dative plural of first and second declensions. *AWP* vacillates between Attic and Ionic forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ionic</th>
<th>Attic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τῆσι μεταβολῆσιν</td>
<td>ταῖς μεταβολαῖς</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀλλήλοισιν</td>
<td>ἀλλήλοις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνθρώποισιν</td>
<td>ἀνθρώποις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀλυκοῖσι καὶ ἀτεράμνοισιν</td>
<td>ἀλυκοῖς καὶ ἀτεράμνοις</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note the declension of third declension nouns like *πόλις*:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>nom. sing.</th>
<th>gen. sing.</th>
<th>nom. pl.</th>
<th>acc. pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attic</td>
<td>πόλις</td>
<td>πόλεως</td>
<td>πόλεις</td>
<td>πόλεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ionic</td>
<td>πόλις</td>
<td>πόλιος</td>
<td>πόλιες</td>
<td>πόλιας</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attic</td>
<td>φύσις</td>
<td>φύσεως</td>
<td>φύσεις</td>
<td>φύσεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ionic</td>
<td>φύσις</td>
<td>φύσιος</td>
<td>φύσιες</td>
<td>φύσιας</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note the forms of the present participle of *εἰμι*:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ionic</th>
<th>Attic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἐόν</td>
<td>ὄν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐόντα</td>
<td>ὄντα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐούσης</td>
<td>ὀσῆς</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

More common than usual is the use of anastrophe, the placement of a preposition after the noun it governs, with a change of accent on the preposition:

\[
	ext{τῶν ὑδάτων πέρι} \text{ for } \text{περὶ τῶν ὑδάτων}
\]

*Cf.* λοιπῶν πέρι; ἐωυτῶν πέρι
### Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abs.</td>
<td>absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acc.</td>
<td>accusative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>act.</td>
<td>active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adj.</td>
<td>adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>adverb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ao.</td>
<td>aorist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>app.</td>
<td>appositive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cl.</td>
<td>clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comp.</td>
<td>comparative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dat.</td>
<td>dative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dir. obj.</td>
<td>direct object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epex.</td>
<td>epexegetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fut.</td>
<td>future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gen.</td>
<td>genitive or general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impf.</td>
<td>imperfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imper.</td>
<td>imperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ind. com.</td>
<td>indirect command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ind. quest.</td>
<td>indirect question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ind. st.</td>
<td>indirect statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indic.</td>
<td>indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ind. obj.</td>
<td>indirect object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>infinitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m.</td>
<td>masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>neuter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nom.</td>
<td>nominative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obj.</td>
<td>object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opt.</td>
<td>optative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part.</td>
<td>participle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pas.</td>
<td>passive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perf.</td>
<td>perfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plupf.</td>
<td>pluperfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pred.</td>
<td>predicate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.</td>
<td>preposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pr.</td>
<td>present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pron.</td>
<td>pronoun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purp.</td>
<td>purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ref.</td>
<td>reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reflex.</td>
<td>reflexive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rel.</td>
<td>relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc.</td>
<td>scilicet (indicates a word that must be supplied from the context)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seq.</td>
<td>sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sg.</td>
<td>singular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subj.</td>
<td>subject or subjunctive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superl.</td>
<td>superlative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temp.</td>
<td>temporal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voc.</td>
<td>vocative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hippocrates’

On Airs, Waters, and Places
The physician must consider environmental factors when diagnosing diseases in a particular place, and also the mode of life of the inhabitants.

[1.] Ἰητρικὴν ὅστις βούλεται ὀρθῶς ζητεῖν, τάδε χρὴ ποιεῖν: πρῶτον μὲν ἐνθυμεῖσθαι τὰς ὥρας τοῦ ἔτεος, ὅ τι δύναται ἀπεργάζεσθαι ἐκάστη: οὐ γὰρ ἑοίκασιν ἀλλήλοισιν οὐδὲν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ διαφέρουσιν αὐταί τε ἐφ’ ἑωυτέων καὶ ἐν τῇσι μεταβολήσι: ἐπειτα δὲ τὰ πνεύματα τὰ θερμά τε καὶ τὰ ψυχρά: μάλιστα μὲν τὰ κοινὰ πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποισιν, ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐν ἑκάστῃ χώρῃ ἐπιχώρια ἐόντα. δεῖ δὲ καὶ τῶν ὑδάτων ἱητρικὴν (sc. τέχνη): “the healing art” i.e. medicine τάδε: “the following things” ἐνθυμεῖσθαι (sc. χρή): pr. inf., “(it is necessary) to consider” ὅ τι δύναται: “what (each season) is able to” + inf. ἑοίκα: to seem, be like ἐπειτα: then, next ἐπιχώριος, -η, -ον: of a place, native, local ἔτος, -εος, τὸ: a year ζητεῖν: to seek, pursue θερμός, -η, -όν: hot, warm

---

**ΠΕΡΙ ΑΕΡΩΝ ΥΔΑΤΩΝ ΤΟΠΩΝ**

**On Airs, Waters, and Places**

**The physician must consider environmental factors when diagnosing diseases in a particular place, and also the mode of life of the inhabitants.**

**[1.]** Ηητρικὴν ὅστις βούλεται ὀρθῶς ζητεῖν, τάδε χρὴ ποιεῖν: πρῶτον μὲν ἐνθυμεῖσθαι τὰς ὥρας τοῦ ἔτεος, ὅ τι δύναται ἀπεργάζεσθαι ἐκάστη: οὐ γὰρ ἑοίκασιν ἀλλήλοισιν οὐδὲν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ διαφέρουσιν αὐταί τε ἐφ’ ἑωυτέων καὶ ἐν τῇσι μεταβολήσι: ἐπειτα δὲ τὰ πνεύματα τὰ θερμά τε καὶ τὰ ψυχρά: μάλιστα μὲν τὰ κοινὰ πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποισιν, ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐν ἑκάστῃ χώρῃ ἐπιχώρια ἐόντα. δεῖ δὲ καὶ τῶν ὑδάτων ἱητρικὴν (sc. τέχνη): “the healing art” i.e. medicine τάδε: “the following things” ἐνθυμεῖσθαι (sc. χρή): pr. inf., “(it is necessary) to consider” ὅ τι δύναται: “what (each season) is able to” + inf. ἑοίκα, ὅτι, ὅ: whoever πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: all, every, whole χρή: it is necessary (+ inf.) χώρα, ἡ: a place, space ψυχρός, -η, -όν: cold, chilly ὥρη, ἡ: a period, time, season

---

**ιητρικὴν** (sc. τέχνη): “the healing art” i.e. medicine τάδε: “the following things” ἐνθυμεῖσθαι (sc. χρή): pr. inf., “(it is necessary) to consider” ὅ τι δύναται: “what (each season) is able to” + inf. ἑοίκα: to seem, be like ἐπειτα: then, next ἐπιχώριος, -η, -ον: of a place, native, local ἔτος, -εος, τὸ: a year ζητεῖν: to seek, pursue θερμός, -η, -όν: hot, warm
Hippocrates

ἔνθυμεισθαι τὰς δυνάμις: ὡσπερ γὰρ ἐν τῷ στόματι διαφέρουν καὶ ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ, οὕτω καὶ ἡ δύναμις διαφέρει πολὺ ἐκάστου. ὥστε, ἐς πόλιν ἐπειδαν ἀφίκηται τις, ἢς

| ἀφικνέομαι: to come to, arrive | ἐπειδάν: whenever |
| diαφέρω: to differ | σταθμόν, τό: weight |
| δύναμις, -ιος, -η: a power, ability, property | στόμα, -ατος, τό: the mouth |
| έκαστος, -η, -ον: every, each | ὥστε: so, therefore |
| ἐνθυμέομαι: to consider, reflect on, ponder |

ὡσπερ γὰρ ... οὕτω καὶ: “for just as ... so also”
ἐν τῷ στόματι: “on the mouth,” i.e. in taste
ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ: “on the scale,” i.e. in weight
ὥστε ... χρή: result clause, “so that it is necessary”
ἐπειδὰν ἀφίκηται: ao. subj. of ἀφικνέομαι in gen. temp. clause, “whenever someone arrives”
ἣς: rel. pron. with antec. πόλιν gen. after ἀπειρός, “of which he is inexperienced”

Accusative + Infinitive Constructions in AWP

The words εἰκός and ἀναγκή, with or without ἐστι, meaning “it is likely” and “it is necessary,” form impersonal constructions that take a complementary infinitive. Other impersonal expressions that take a complementary infinitive are οἷον τε ἐστι, “it is possible,” χρή “it is necessary” and δεῖ “it is necessary.”

τάδε χρή ποιεῖν πρῶτον μὲν ἐνθυμεῖσθαι τὰς ὥρας
it is necessary to do the following things: first (it is necessary) to consider the seasons

If the subject of the infinitive is expressed, it will usually be in the accusative case, like articular infinitives, infinitives in indirect statement, etc.

eἰκός γὰρ τοὺς μὲν πλουσίους θύειν πολλὰ τοῖς θεοῖς
it is likely that the rich sacrifice much to the gods

Also common in AWP is for simple predications to take the form of an accusative subject with an infinitive, as though some impersonal construction were understood from the context.

τά τε εἴδεα ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῶν ἀτονώτερα εἶναι· ἐσθίειν δ’ οὐκ ἄγαθοι εἶναι οὐδὲ πίνειν
Their physiques are usually flabby; they are not good at eating and drinking.

The use of the infinitive here (instead of τά τε εἴδεα ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῶν ἀτονώτερα ἐστί· ἐσθίειν δ’ οὐκ ἄγαθοι εἰσι οὐδὲ πίνειν) may make these expressions seem more abstract, because infinitives are timeless.
On Airs, Waters, and Places

ἀπειρός ἐστι, διαφροντίσαι χρή τὴν θέσιν αὐτῆς, ὅκως κεῖται καὶ πρὸς τὰ πνεύματα καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολάς τοῦ ἥλιου: οὐ γὰρ τωὔτο δύναται ἦτις πρὸς βορέην κεῖται, καὶ ἦτις πρὸς νότον, οὐδ' ἦτις πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα, οὐδ' ἦτις πρὸς δύνοντα. ταῦτα δὲ χρή ἐνθυμεῖσαι ὡς κάλλιστα καὶ τῶν ύδάτων πέρι ὡς ἔχουσι, καὶ πότερον ἑλώδεσι χρέονται καὶ μαλακοῖσι καὶ ἀνατολής ἡ δασεία καὶ ἔφυδρος, καὶ εἴτε ἡλώδης ἐστι καὶ

| ἀλυκός, -ῆ, -όν: salty, briny | ἐνθυμέομαι: to consider, reflect on, ponder |
| ἀνατολή, ἡ: a rising | ἐφυδρός, -ον: wet, moist, rainy |
| ἀνίσχω: to rise up (of the sun) | θέσις, -ιος, ἡ: a setting, placement |
| ἀνύδρος, -ον: waterless, dry | κείμαι: to be positioned |
| ἀπειρός, -ον: without experience, unacquainted | μαλακός, -ῆ, -όν: soft |
| ἀτέραμνος, -ον: unsoftened, harsh | μετέωρος, -ον: hanging, high |
| βορέας, -ου, ὁ: the north | νότος, ὁ: the south |
| δασύς, -εία, -ί: leafy, wooded | δόσις, ἡ: leafy, wooded |
| διαφροντίζω: to meditate on, consider | δύναμαι: to be able, capable, strong enough |
| δύναμι: to be able, capable, strong enough | ἐπερώτηση, -ος: questioning, questioning |
| δύνω: to sink, set (of the sun) | φρέος, ὁ: to use |
| ἐγκοιλος, -ῶν: hollow, sunken | χρή: it is necessary |
| εἴτε: whether...or | ψιλός, -ῆ, -όν: bare, empty |
| ἐλώδης, -ες: marshy | ὡς: so, as, (+ super.) as... as possible |

διαφροντίζω: ao. inf., “it is necessary to consider”

δόκως κεῖται: ind. quest. after διαφροντίζω, “how it is positioned”

tωὔτο: crassis for τὸ αὐτό acc. resp., “is powerful in the same way”

ἡτις (sc. πόλις): “whatever city lies”

ὡς κάλλιστα: “as well as possible”

ταύτα: “these things also,” explained by the ind. questions in the next several sentences

ὑδάτων πέρι: note the accent on πέρι indicating its object precedes

ὡς ἔχουσι: ind. quest., “how they are disposed”

πότερον χρέονται: ind. quest., “whether they use” + dat.

ἡ σκληροίσι (sc. ὑδάσι): dat. after χρέονται, “or hard waters”

εἴτε: introd. ind. quest., “whether (they use)”

γῆ: acc. resp., “as for the soil”
Knowing these factors will help diagnose endemic diseases. Astronomy and meteorology are also helpful to the doctor.
νούσων, μηδὲ διαμαρτάνειν, ἃ εἰκός ἐστι γίνεσθαι, ἢν μὴ τις
taûta próteron eîdôs proφrównîsî peri ékástou. tòû dé
χρόνου προιόντος kai tòû ënivaûtoû, láego ån, ókósa te
nouýmata méllleiv pângkouiva tîn pòlîn kataaschîsên ëh thérêuë ëh
cheimîwos, ókósa te ìdia ékástw kînîdunos gînësâi ék
metabolhûs tûs diâîtûs. eîdôs yâr tòvîn òrëwov tâs meßabollûs
kai tòvîn ástîrwn tâs épîtolâs te kai dûsias, kathóti ékastôn
toutâvûn gînêtai, prôeidîê ân tò étos òkoiôn ti méllleiv
gînësâi. òûtov ån tîs éreunîmêmov kai prôgíνôsâkouv tòûs

---

 dossier, tò: a star

dîaîta, ë: a way of living, mode of life
diamaartrânô: to go astray, make a mistake
dûsis, -ëos, ë: a setting
eikós: likely, probable
ékastos, -ë-ov: every, each
ënivaûtôs, ò: a year
épîtollhê, ë: a rising
èrênâw: to seek, search for
ètos, -ëos, tò: a year
thèrês, -ëos, tò: summer
ëdios, -ë-ov: one’s own, individual
kathôtî: in what manner
kateêw: to hold fast, occupy, possess
kînîdunos, ò: a danger, risk, hazard
léw: to say

méllôw: to be about to, be going to (+ inf.)
metabollhê, ë: a change, changing
nuosîmâ, -ëtos, tò: a disease, illness
nuûsos, ë: a sickness, disease
olîda: to know
ókoiôn: of what sort, what kind
pângkouivos, -ov: common to all, epidemic
prôgíûmôskw: to know, perceive, learn
prôerchomai: to go forward, advance
prôðûda: to know beforehand
prôtêres, -ë-ov: before, earlier
prôfrònîlôw: to consider before
cheimôn, -înos, ò: winter
chrônos, ò: time, season
ôrê, ë: a period, season

---

hîn mú prôfrównîsî: ao. subj. in pr. gen. cond., “if someone does not consider”
eîdôs: ao. part., “having known these previously”
priôîntos: pr. part. of prô-érchomai in gen. abs., “as the time and the year
advances”
légo ån: pot. opt., “he could say what diseases”
kataaschîsên: fut. inf. of kata-êxw complementing múellôw, “about to take hold”
thèrês, cheimônôs: gen. of time within which, “either in summer or in winter”
èkástw: dat. of ref., “the danger to each”
gînësâi: pr. inf. explaining kînîdunos, “danger to happen”
eîdôs: ao. part. instrumental, “by knowing”
prôeidîê ån: pot. opt., “he would know beforehand”
ôutov ån: anticipating the pot. opt. to come, “in this way he would...”
èrênîmêmov kai prôgíûmôsâkouv: pr. part. with instrumental force, “by seeking
and learning”
Hippocrates

καιροὺς, μάλιστ’ ἂν εἰδείη περὶ ἐκάστου, καὶ τὰ πλείστα τυγχάνοι τῆς υγιείης, καὶ κατορθοίη ὁὐκ ἐλάχιστα ἐν τῇ τέχνῃ, εἰ δὲ δοκεῖ τις ταύτα μετεωρολόγα εἶναι, εἰ μετασταίη τῆς γνώμης, μάθοι ὅτι ὁὐκ ἐλάχιστον μέρος συμβάλλεται ἀστρονομίη ἐς ἱητρικήν, ἀλλὰ πάνω πλείστον. ἂμα γὰρ τῆς γρήγοραν ὧρῆσι καὶ αἱ νοῦσαι καὶ αἱ κοιλίαι μεταβάλλουσι τοίσιν ἀνθρώποις.

The effects of a city being exposed to hot southern winds and being sheltered from northern winds.

[3] ὅκως δὲ χρὴ ἐκάστα τῶν προειρημένων σκοπεῖν καὶ βασανίζειν, ἐγὼ φράσω σαφέως. ήτις μὲν πόλις πρὸς τὰ
On Airs, Waters, and Places

πνεύματα κεῖται τὰ θερμά: — ταῦτα δ' ἔσται μεταξὺ τῆς τε χειμερινῆς ἀνατολῆς τοῦ ἥλιου καὶ τῶν δυσμέων τῶν χειμερινῶν — καὶ αὐτή ταῦτα τὰ πνεύματά ἐστι σύννομα, τῶν δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄρκτων πνευμάτων σκέπη: ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει ἔστι τὰ τε ἔδαπα πολλὰ καὶ ὰφαλα, καὶ ἀνάγκη εἶναι μετέωρα, τοῦ μὲν θέρεος θερμά, τοῦ δὲ χειμώνως ψυχρά: τοὺς τε ἀνθρώπους

| ἀνάγκη, ἡ: force, constraint, necessity | μετέωρος, -ον: raised, elevated |
| ἀνατολή, ἡ: a rising | σκέπη, ἡ: a shelter, protection |
| ἄρκτος, ἡ: north | σύννομος, -ον: associated with (+ dat.) |
| δυσμή, ἡ: a setting | ὄφαλος, -ον: briny, salty |
| θερμός, -ή, -όν: hot, warm | χειμερινός, -ή, -όν: of winter, wintery |
| θέρεος, -εος, τό: summer | χειμών, -ῶνος, ὁ: winter |
| κεῖμαι: to be laid, be positioned | ψυχρός, -ή, -όν: cold, chill |
| μεταξύ: between (+ gen.) |
| σκέπη, ἡ: a shelter, protection |
| σύννομος, -ον: associated with (+ dat.) |
| ἄρκτος, ἡ: north |
| δυσμή, ἡ: a setting |
| θερμός, -ή, -όν: hot, warm |
| θέρεος, -εος, τό: summer |
| κεῖμαι: to be laid, be positioned |
| μεταξύ: between (+ gen.) |
| τὰ θερμά: attributive, “the hot (winds)” |
| μεταξύ: between the winter and summer risings of the sun, i.e. roughly ESE to WSW. See p. 14 |
| αὐτή: dat. after σύννομα, “these winds are associated with this (city)” |
| ἀνάγκη εἶναι μετέωρα: “and it is necessary that they (the waters) be elevated” i.e. not from a deep source |
| θέρεος, χειμώνως: gen. of time within which, “in the summer... in the winter” |

Note the different meanings of the word αὐτῶς:

1.) Without the definite article
   a.) The nominative forms of the word always are intensive (= Latin ipse): αὐτός: he himself, αὐτοί, they themselves; αἱ γυναῖκες διαιτεῦνται αὐτοὶ δ’ ἐφ’ ἰππῶν ὀχεῦναι οἱ ἄνδρες: “The women live thus, but the men themselves go on horses”
   b.) The other cases of the word are the unemphatic third person pronouns: him, them, etc. This is the most common use in AWP: τὰς κοιλίας αὐτῶν, their bellies; αὐτοῖσιν ἐπιχώρια, “native to them”

2.) With the definite article
   a.) In predicative position, it is also intensive (= Latin ipse): τὸν ἄνδρα αὐτόν: the man himself; αὐτή ἡ γῆ, the earth itself.
   b.) in attributive position or with no noun, it means “the same”: τὸν αὐτόν ἄνδρα: the same man; τοῦ αὐτοῦ (=τὸ αὐτό) δύναναι, “is powerful in the same way”; συστραφῇ ἐς τὸ αὐτό, “compressed into the same place”

9
Agency and Means

The dative is the normal case for showing the instrument or means used for an action, as opposed to the agent of an action, which is expressed with ὑπὸ + the genitive case. While an agent is a person or something quasi-personal (a group of people, a city, etc.), an instrument is usually an object of some kind (e.g., by Professor Plum with the rope). However, various kinds of external forces can be put in the agency expression, and this is common in AWP. Such agents include natural forces, such as the sun, winter, winds, rain, but also factors like heat, cold, lightness, weight, wetness, weakness. More concrete things like disease, sores, and even urine are also expressed as agents. Note the following examples which show the variation in use:

ἔπειτα πολλὰς ἀτόκους ὑπὸ νούσου, καὶ οὐ φύσει
“next, many are barren because of disease, and not by natural growth”

ὁκόσα δὲ μεγάλα (sc. διαφέρει) ἢ φύσει ἢ νόμῳ, ἐρέω περὶ αὐτέων.
“The ones which differ greatly by natural growth or by custom, I will speak about them.”

_DENIED_ ἐς, καὶ εἰ τις φύσει πέφυκεν ἀνδρεῖος καὶ εὐψυχος,
“with the result that, if someone has become courageous by natural growth, the mind becomes turned by customs.”

In a magico-religious context—Homer’s epics, for example—agency is usually ascribed to various gods, who “put thoughts into the minds” of heroes, infuse into them “warlike spirit,” etc. Crucial to the articulation of ancient medical discourse is the transfer of agency (dynamis) from such unseen daemonic powers to various kinds of physical entities, inside and outside the body. This is different from literary tropes like personification or anthropomorphism, even though the lines of demarcation cannot be drawn clearly. See Brooke Holmes, The Symptom and The Subject (Princeton, 2010), 121-47.
Hippocrates

πυκνά: τοῖσι τε παιδίοισιν ἐπιπίπτειν σπασμοὺς τε καὶ ἄσθματα καὶ ἃ νομίζουσι τὸ παιδίον ποιεῖν, καὶ ἱερὴν νοῦσον εἶναι: τοῖσι δὲ ἀνδράσι δυσεντερίας καὶ διαρροίας καὶ ἠπιάλους καὶ πυρετοὺς πολυχρονίους χειμερινοὺς καὶ ἐπινυκτίδας πολλὰς καὶ αἱμορροΐδας ἐν τῇ ἕδρῃ. πλευρίτιδες

| aἰμορροίδος, ἡ | a hemorrhoid | νομίζω: to hold, think, believe |
| ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ | a man | νοῦσος, ἡ | a sickness, disease |
| ἀσθμα, -atos, τό | short breathing, asthma | παιδίον, τό | a young child |
| διάρροια, ἡ | diarrhea | πλευρίτις, -ίδος, ἡ | pleurisy |
| δυσεντερία, ἡ | dysentery | ποιέω: to make, do |
| ἔδρη, ἡ | a seat, rump | πολυχρόνιος, -ον | chronic |
| ἐπινυκτίς, -ίδος, ἡ | a pustule which is most painful at night | πυκνά: much, often |
| ἱερής, -ά, -όν | sacred, divine | πυρετός, ὁ | burning heat, fever |
| Ἧπιαλος, ὁ | ague, chills | σπασμός, ὁ | a convulsion, spasm |
| ἱερής, -ά, -όν | sacred, divine | χειμερινός, -ή, -όν | of winter, in winter |

ἐπιπίπτειν: inf. with acc. subj., “convulsions fall upon”

ποιεῖν: pr. inf. compl. νομίζουσι, “which they think to cause”

τὸ παιδίον: “the child’s disease”

ἱερὴν νοῦσον: “and to be the sacred disease,” i.e. epilepsy
dυσεντερίας (sc. ἐπιπίπτειν): “upon the men dysentery falls”

### Third Declension Nouns

Third declension nouns ending in -ις like πόλις retain the -ι- making them look more analogous to other third declension nouns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>genitive singular -ιος</th>
<th>nominative plural -ιες</th>
<th>genitive singular -ιος</th>
<th>nominative plural -ιες</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ionic</td>
<td>Ionic</td>
<td>Attic</td>
<td>Attic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κύστιος</td>
<td>κύστεως</td>
<td>καθάρσεις</td>
<td>καθάρσεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πόλιος</td>
<td>πόλεως</td>
<td>φύσιες</td>
<td>φύσιες</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πήξιος</td>
<td>πήξεως</td>
<td>ἐκπλήξεις</td>
<td>ἐκπλήξεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φύσιος</td>
<td>φύσεως</td>
<td>κακώσιες</td>
<td>κακώσεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μείξιος</td>
<td>μείξεως</td>
<td>προφάσιες</td>
<td>προφάσεις</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>accusative plural -ιας</th>
<th>Ionic</th>
<th>Ionic</th>
<th>Attic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>φύσιας</td>
<td>φύσεις</td>
<td>δυνάμιας</td>
<td>δυνάμεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δύσιας</td>
<td>δύσεις</td>
<td>πόλιος</td>
<td>πόλεις</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προφάσιας</td>
<td>προφάσεις</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
On Airs, Waters, and Places

δὲ καὶ περιπλευμονίαι καὶ καῦσοι καὶ οὐκόσα οξέα νουσήματα νομίζονται εἶναι οὐκ ἐγγίνονται πολλά. οὐ γὰρ οἶόν τε, ὅκον ἄν κοιλίαι ύγραὶ ἦσοι, τὰς νούσους ταῦτας ἱσχύειν. ὅφθαλμία τε ἐγγίνονται ύγραί, καὶ οὐ χαλεπαί, ὀλιγοχρόνιοι, ἦν μή τι κατάσχη νοῦσμα πάγκοινον ἑκ μεταβολῆς μεγάλης. καὶ ὅκόταν τὰ πεντήκοντα ἐτεα ὑπερβάλωσι, κατάρροι ἐπιγενόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου παραπληκτικοὺς ποιέοι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ὅκόταν ἐξαίφνης ἠλιώθεσι τὴν κεφαλήν, ἦ

ἐγγίνομαι: to intervene, take place, happen
ἐγκέφαλος: brain
ἐξαίφνης: suddenly
ἐπιγίνομαι: to come into being after, supervene
ἔτος, -eos, τό: a year
ἡλίουσα: to be in the sun
ἰσχυόω: to be strong, prevail
κατάρροος: a catarrh, inflammation of the nose and throat
κατέχω: to hold fast, possess
καῦσος, -ος, τό: burning heat, fever
κεφαλή, ἡ: a head
κοιλίη, ἡ: belly, bowels
μεταβολή, ἡ: a change
νοσήμα, -ατος, τό: a disease, illness
νοῦσος, ἡ: a sickness, disease

ὄξεα νουσήματα: pred., “whatever are considered to be acute diseases”
pολλά: adv. acc., “in many cases, often”
οὐ οἶόν τε (sc. ἐστιν): “for it is not possible” + inf.
ὁκον ἄν ἦσοι: pr. subj. of εἰμι in indefinite clause, “wherever the bowels are loose”
tὰς νούσους ταῦτας: subj. acc. of ἱσχύειν (complementing οἶόν τε)
殄ν μή...κατάσχη: ao. subj. of κατα-έχω in general prothesis, “unless an epidemic disease attacks”
ἐκ μεταβολῆς (sc. τῶν ὦρεων): “from a great change (of seasons)”
ὑπερβάλλωσι: subj. in indefinite clause after ὅκόταν (=ὁκότε ἄν), “whenever they exceed fifty years (of age)”
παραπληκτικοὺς: pred., “make men paralytic”
ἡλιώθεσι: ao. pas. subj. after ὅκόταν (=ὁκότε ἄν), “whenever they are exposed to the sun”
τὴν κεφαλήν: acc. of respect, “they are exposed to the sun with respect to their head” i.e. their heads are exposed
Hippocrates

ῥιγώσωσιν. ταῦτα μὲν τὰ νοσήματα αὐτοῖσιν ἐπιχώριά ἐστιν: χωρὶς δὲ, ἢν τι πάγκοινον κατάσχῃ νοσήμα ἐκ μεταβολῆς τῶν ὥρεων, καὶ τούτον μετέχουσιν.

| ἑπιχώριος, -ης, -ον: | νοσήμα, -ατος, τό: | of a place, local, endemic | an illness, disease |
| κατέχω: | πάγκοινος, -ον: | to hold fast, possess | common to all, epidemic |
| μεταβολή, η: | ριγόω: | a change, changing | to be cold |
| μετέχω: | χωρίς: | to have a share in, take part in (+ gen.) | separately, apart |

ῥιγώσωσιν: ao. subj. after ὅκόταν, “when they are cold
χωρὶς δὲ: “and besides (the endemic diseases)...”
ἡν κατάσχῃ: ao. subj κατα-έχω in pr. gen. cond., “if some epidemic disease prevails...”

Directions in Hippocrates

The reader should note the meanings of the following expressions:

(1) “between the winter rising of the sun and the winter setting” i.e. roughly East-Southeast to West-Southwest (113° to 248°)

(2) “between the summer setting and the summer rising” i.e. roughly West-Northwest to East-Northeast (293° to 68°)

(3) “between the summer and winter risings” i.e. roughly East Northeast to East Southeast (68° to 113°)

The exact number of degrees is a question of latitude. These directions are roughly correct for the Mediterranean area.

General or Indefinite Clauses

The most common kind of conditional sentence in AWP is the so-called “present general condition,” which has ἤν (ἐάν) + the subjunctive in the protasis, and the present indicative in the apodosis. Here are some examples:

ην τι πάγκοινον κατάσχη νούσημα ... μετέχουσιν: “if any common disease takes hold, they share”

κὴν (καὶ ἕαν) μὲν τὸ θέρος αὐχμηρὸν γένηται. θᾶσσον παύσωνται αἰ νοῦσοι: “even if summer becomes dry, diseases cease quicker”

Such a sentence is distinguished from the so-called “future more vivid condition” by the latter’s use of the future indicative in the apodosis. Compare:

κὴν (καὶ ἕαν) μὲν τὸ θέρος αὐχμηρὸν γένηται. θᾶσσον παύσωνται αἰ νοῦσοι: “even if summer becomes dry, diseases will cease quicker”

In this case, the condition is speaking about a more specific probability in the future.

A parallel construction is the use of ἄν + the subjunctive with temporal particles or relative pronouns to produce general temporal clauses (whenever...) or general relative clauses (whoever...). Here are some examples:

ἐπειδὰν (=ἐπειδὴ + ἄν) ἀφίκηταί τις ... διαφροντίσαι χρὴ (ἔστι): “after someone arrives ... it is necessary to consider”

ὁκόταν (ὁκοτε + ἄν) δὲ τέκωσι, τὰ παιδία ἀδύνατοι τρέφειν εἰσί: “whenever they bear children, they are unable to nurse them.”

πρῶτον μὲν τὰς γυναῖκας, ὁκόσαι ἂν τύχωσιν ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσι: “first the women, whenever they happen to be pregnant.”

Contrast this last example with the use of the indicative in definite relative clauses:

ἐπειτα τὰ ὑδάτα. ὁκόσα πρὸς τὰς τοῦ ἡλίου ἀνατολάς ἔστι ...: “Next are the waters which are oriented toward the rising of the sun ...”

ἄριστα δὲ ὁκόσα ἐκ μετεώρων χωρίων ρεῖ: “best are the ones which flow from high places”
The effects of a city being exposed to northern winds and sheltered from hot southern winds.

[4.] ὁκόσαι δ' ἀντικέονται τούτων πρὸς τὰ πνεύματα τὰ ψυχρὰ τὰ μεταξὺ τῶν δυσμέων τῶν θερινῶν τοῦ ἡλίου καὶ τῆς ἀνατολῆς τῆς θερινῆς, καὶ αὐτῆσι ταῦτα τὰ πνεύματα ἐπιχώρια ἐστὶ, τοῦ δὲ νότου καὶ τῶν θερμῶν πνευμάτων σκέπη, ὃδε ἔχει περὶ τῶν πολίων τούτων. πρῶτον μὲν τὰ ψυχρὰ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἐγγίνεται. τοὺς ὑδάτας σκληρά τε καὶ ψυχρὰ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἐγγίνεται. τοὺς ὑδάτας τὰς δὲ κεφαλὰς ἔχουσι, “they have moist heads”

| ἀνατολή: a rising, rise | μεταξὺ: between |
| ἀντίκειμαι: to be set against, be opposite | νότος, ὁ: the south |
| δυσμή, ἡ: setting | πλῆθος, -εος, τὸ: a great number, crowd, multitude |
| ἐγγίνομαι: to intervene, take place, happen | πρῶτος, ἦ, -ον: first |
| ἐπιχώριος, ἦ, -ον: of a place, local, endemic | σκέπη, ἡ: a covering, shelter, protection |
| θερινός, ἦ, -όν: of the summer, in summer | σκληρός, ἦ, -όν: hard |
| θερμός, ἦ, -όν: hot, warm | ψυχρός, ἦ, -όν: cold, chill |
| ὃδε: so, thus | ὧδε ἔχει: “it is thus” i.e., as I just explained |

Note the different meanings of the verb ἔχω

The verb ἔχω has a range of special uses and meanings, the most important of which are as follows:

1. to have or possess: τὰς δὲ κεφαλὰς ψυχρὰς ἔχουσι, “they have moist heads”
2. to have or possess a certain power, to be able to + infinitive
3. to have a certain condition, to be a certain way, often used with an adverb. ἔχει ὁμοίως: “it is similar”

The third meanings is found often in AWP in the two expressions

οὗτως ἔχει: “it is thus” i.e., as I just explained
ὁδε ἔχει: “it is so” i.e., as I am about to explain
On Airs, Waters, and Places

dé ἀνθρώπους ἐντόνους τε καὶ σκελιφροὺς ἀνάγκη εἶναι, τούς
tε πλείους τὰς κοιλίας ἀτεράμνους ἐχειν καὶ σκληρὰς τὰς
kάτω, τὰς δὲ ἄνω εὐρωτέρας: χολώδεας τε μάλλον ἢ
φλεγματίας εἶναι, τὰς δὲ κεφαλὰς ὑγιηρὰς ἐχουσί καὶ
σκληρὰς: ῥηγμάτιαι τε εἰσίν ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος. νοσεύματα δὲ
αὐτοῖς ἐπιδημεῖ ταῦτα, πλευρίτιδες τε πολλαί, αἱ τε ὅξεια
νομιζόμεναι νοῦσοι. ἀνάγκη δὲ ὅδε ἐχειν, ὁκόταν αἱ κοιλίαι
σκληραὶ ἐξουσι: ἐμπυοὶ τε πολλοὶ γίνονται ἀπὸ πᾶσης
προφάσιος: τούτου δὲ αἰτιὸν ἐστὶ τοῦ σώματος ἡ ἔντασις καὶ

| αἴτιον, τό: a cause                        | ὠκόταν: wherever (+ subj.) |
| αἰτία, ἡ: cause                           | ὃξυς, -εία, -ύ: sharp, acute |
| ἀνάγκη, ἡ: force, constraint, necessity   | πλείους, -ον: more          |
| ἀνώ: upwards                              | πλευρίτις, -ίδος, ἡ: pleurisy|
| ἀτεράμνοις, -ον: unsoftened                | πλῆθος, -εος, τό: a great number, crowd, multitude |
| ἐμπυοὶς, -ον: suffering from an abscess    | πρόφασις, -ιος, ἡ: a cause, provocation |
| ἐντασις, -ιος, ἡ: tension                 | ῥηγματίας, -ου, ὁ: prone to lacerations or rupture |
| ἐντούς, -ον: sinewy                       | σκελιφρός, -ῆ, -όν: lean |
| ἐπιδημεῖα: to be at home, be epidemic      | σκληρός, -ῆ, -όν: hard |
| ἐὑροος, -ον: flowing well, open           | σῶμα, -ατος, τό: a body |
| κάτω: down, downwards                     | υγιηρός, -ῆ, -όν: healthy |
| κεφαλή, ἡ: a head                         | φλεγμίης, -ου, ὁ: phlegmatic |
| κοιλίη, ἡ: belly, (pl.) bowels             | χολώδης, -ές: like bile, bilious |
| νομίζει, -ος: to hold, believe, consider   |
| νόσεμα, -ατος, τό: a sickness, disease     |
ἡ σκληρότης τῆς κοιλίης: ἡ γὰρ ξηρότης ῥηγματίας ποιεῖ εἶναι, καὶ τοῦ ὑδατος ἡ ψυχρότης. ἐδωδός δὲ ἀνάγκη τὰς τοιαύτας φύσιας εἶναι, καὶ οὐ πολυπότας: οὐ γὰρ οἷόν τε ἅμα πολυβόρους τε ἔναι καὶ πολυπότας: ὀφθαλμίας τε γίνεσθαι μὲν διὰ χρόνου, γίνεσθαι δὲ σκληρᾶς καὶ ἰσχυρᾶς, καὶ εὐθέως ῥήγνυσθαι τὰ ὄμματα: αἰμορροίας δὲ ἐκ τῶν ῥινῶν τοῖσι νεωτέροισι τριήκοντα ἐτέων γίνεσθαι ἰσχυρὰς τοῦ θέρεος: τά τε ἱερὰ νοσεύματα καλεύμενα, ὀλίγα μὲν διὰ ταῦτα, ἰσχυρὰ δὲ. μακροβίους δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τούτους μᾶλλον εἰκὸς εἶναι

**vocabulary**

- αἰμόρροια, ἡ: a bleeding, hemorrhage
- ἀδιόμα: at the same time
- ἀνάγκη, ἡ: force, constraint, necessity
- ἐδωδός, -όν: given to eating
- εἰκός: likely
- ἔτος, -eos, τό: a year
- εὐθέως: at once, directly
- θέρος, -eos, τό: summer
- ἱερός, -ή, -όν: sacred, divine
- ἰσχυρός, -ή, -όν: strong, severe
- καλέω: to call
- κοιλίη, ἡ: a belly, (pl.) bowels
- μακρόβιος, -ον: long-lived
- νεώτερος, -η, -ον: younger
- νόσευμα, -ατος, τό: a sickness, disease
- ξηρότης, -ητος, ἡ: dryness
- οἶλος τε εἴμι: I am able to (+ inf.)
- ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, rare
- ὀμμα, -ματος, τό: an eye
- ὀφθαλμία, ἡ: ophthalmia, inflammation of the eye
- ποιέω: to make, do, cause (+ inf.)
- πολυβόρος, -ον: eating much
- πολυπότης, -ου, ὁ: a heavy drinker
- ῥηγματίας, -ου, ὁ: prone to lacerations or rupture
- ρήγνυμι: to break, rupture
- ρίς, ρινός, ἡ: a nose
- σκληρός, -ή, -όν: hard
- σκληρότης, -τος, ἡ: hardness
- τριάκοντα: thirty
- χρόνος, ὁ: time
- ψυχρότης, -τος, ἡ: coldness

**Greek expressions**

- ὀλίγα μὲν ταῦτα, ἰσχυρὰ δὲ.
- τά τε ἱερὰ νοσεύματα καλεύμενα, ὀλίγα μὲν ταῦτα, ἰσχυρὰ δὲ.
- μακροβίους δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τούτους μᾶλλον εἰκὸς εἶναι
On Airs, Waters, and Places

ἑτέρων: τά τε ἕλκεα οὐ φλεγματώδεα ἐγγίνεσθαι, οὐδὲ ἁγριούσθαι: τά τε ἥθεα ἀγριώτερα ἢ ἡμερώτερα. τοῖσι μὲν ἀνδράσι ταύτα τὰ νοσήματα ἐπιχώρια ἐστὶ: καὶ χωρίς, ἦν τι πάγκοινον κατάσχῃ ἐκ μεταβολῆς τῶν ὁμέων: τῇσι δὲ γυναιξί, πρῶτον μὲν στρεφίσα πολλαὶ γίνονται διὰ τὰ ὑδάτα ἐόντα

-érwv: gen. of comparison, “more likely than others”
tά ἔλκεα: acc. subj. of pr. mid. inf. ἐγγίνεσθαι, “sores break out”
ἀγριούσθαι: pr. inf., “nor do they become malignant”
καὶ χωρίς: “and besides (the endemic diseases)…”
ἡν … κατάσχη: ao. subj. of κατα-ἐχω in pr. gen. protatis, “if some epidemic disease prevails…”
πολλαὶ (sc. γυναίκες): “many women become”
dιὰ τὰ ὑδάτα ἐόντα: “because of the waters being”

-ev- for -eo- in Present Participles

Contracted forms of -έω verbs are characteristic of Attic Greek. Ionic often leaves -εο- and -εε- combinations uncontracted; AWP follows the Attic convention in most verb forms, but note the diphthong -ευ- for -εο- in middle participles:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>uncontracted</th>
<th>Attic contraction</th>
<th>Ionic contraction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>καλεόμενα</td>
<td>καλούμενα</td>
<td>καλούμενα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κυλινδεόμενον</td>
<td>κυλινδούμενον</td>
<td>κυλινδούμενον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐνθυμεόμενος</td>
<td>ἐνθυμούμενος</td>
<td>ἐνθυμούμενος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐννοεόμενος</td>
<td>ἐννοούμενος</td>
<td>ἐννοούμενος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σκοπεόμενος</td>
<td>σκοπεύμενος</td>
<td>σκοπεύμενος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἰκνεόμενον</td>
<td>ἰκνουμένον</td>
<td>ἰκνουμένον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πινεόμενων</td>
<td>πινουμένων</td>
<td>πινουμένων</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note also ἀφικνεῦνται for ἀφικνοῦνται; and διουρεῦσι for διουροῦσι.
Hippocrates


μικρός, -η, -ον: small, little

αἱ καθάρσιες τῶν ἐπιμηνίων: i.e. menstruation τέκωσι: ao. subj. in indef. cl., "whenever they give birth" τρέφειν: epex. inf. after ἀδύνατοι, “they are unable to nurse” τὸ γάλα: “breast milk” ύπὸ βίης (σ. τῶν τοκετῶν): “from the violence (of the births)" ἔως ἢ: 3 s. subj. of εἰμὶ with n. pl. subject (sc. τὰ παιδία), “while they are small” προϊούσης: pr. part. f. of προ-ἐρχομαι in gen. abs., “with age advancing”
The effects of a city being oriented towards the east.

[5.] Περὶ μὲν ὁδὸν τῶν θερμῶν πνευμάτων καὶ τῶν ψυχρῶν καὶ τῶν πολίων τούτων ὁδὲ ἔχει ὡς προείρηται. ὁκόσαι δὲ κέονται πρὸς τὰ πνεύματα τὰ μεταξὺ τῶν θερινῶν ἀνατολέων τοῦ ἡλίου καὶ τῶν χειμερινῶν, καὶ ὁκόσαι τὸ ἐναντίον τούτων, ὁδὲ ἔχει περὶ αὐτῶν. ὁκόσαι μὲν πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολὰς τοῦ ἡλίου κέονται, ταύτας εἰκὸς εἶναι ύγιεινότερα τῶν πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους ἐστραμμένων καὶ τῶν πρὸς τὰ θερμὰ, ἦν καὶ στάδιον τὸ μεταξὺ ᾖ. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ μετριώτερον ἔχει τὸ θερμὸν καὶ τὸ ψυχρόν. ἐπεὶτα τὰ ὕδατα, ὁκόσα πρὸς τὰς ἄνατολας ἐστὶ, ταύτα λαμπρά τε εἶναι ἀνάγκη καὶ

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ὁκόσαι</td>
<td>whatever cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μεταξὺ</td>
<td>between</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέτριος</td>
<td>within measure, moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προλέγω</td>
<td>to say before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>στάδιον</td>
<td>a stade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>στρέφω</td>
<td>to turn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ψυχρός</td>
<td>cold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ψυχρόν</td>
<td>cold, chill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνάγκη</td>
<td>force, constraint, necessity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνατολή</td>
<td>a rising, rise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>άρκτος</td>
<td>the north</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰκός</td>
<td>likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐναντίος</td>
<td>opposite (+ gen.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπείτα</td>
<td>thereupon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θερμόν</td>
<td>heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θερμός</td>
<td>hot, warm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κείμαι</td>
<td>to be laid, be positioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λαμπρός</td>
<td>bright, clear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

- προείρηται: perf. pass. of προ-λέγω, “it is as it has been said”
- μεταξὺ...χειμερινῶν: “between the summer and winter risings of the sun,” roughly ENE to ESE. See p. 14
- ὁδὲ ἔχει: “concerning these, it is so (i.e. as follows)”
- εἰκός εἶναι: “it is likely that these are”
- τῶν ἐστραμμένων: pf. part. of στρέφω, gen. of comparison after ύγιεινότερας, “healthier than those turned”
- ἦν καὶ ᾖ: pr. subj. in pr. gen. cond., “even if the distance between is”
- πρῶτον: “in the first case”
- μετριώτερον ἔχει: “they are milder”
- εἶναι ἀνάγκη: “these (waters) must be clear”
Hippocrates

ἐνώδεα καὶ μαλακαὶ καὶ ἑρατεινὰ ἐγγίνεσθαι ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει. ὁ γὰρ ἡλιός καθαίρει ἀνίσχων καὶ καταλάμπων: τὸ γὰρ ἐωθινὸν ἐκάστοτε αὐτὰ ὁ ἠὴρ ἐπέχει ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ. τὰ τε εἶδεα τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὔχροα τε καὶ ἀνθηρὰ ἐστὶ μᾶλλον ἡ ἄλλη, ἢν μὴ τις νοῦσος κωλύῃ. λαμπρόφωνοι τε οἱ ἀνθρωποί, ὀργὴν τε καὶ σύνεσιν βελτίους εἰσὶ τῶν πρὸσβορείων, ἦπερ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τὰ ἐμφυόμενα ἀμείνω ἐστίν. ἐοικε τε μάλιστα ἡ οὕτω κειμένη πόλις ἢρι κατὰ τὴν μετριότητα τοῦ θερμοῦ καὶ

| ἅμεινων, -ον | better, abler, stronger |
| ἀνθηρός, -ή, -όν | flowering, blooming |
| ἀνίσχων | to hold up, rise |
| αὐτόσε | thither, to the very place |
| βελτίων, -ον | better |
| ἐγγίνομαι | to be born in |
| εἶδος, -εως, τό | form, shape, figure |
| ἐκάστοτε | each time, on each occasion |
| ἐμφύω | to implant, (pass.) to grow in |
| ἐοικε | it is like |
| ἐπιχεώ | to pour water over |
| ἐρατεινός, -ή, -όν | lovely, delightful |
| εὔχροος, -ον | well-colored, of healthy complexion |
| εὐώδεα | sweet-smelling, fragrant |
| εὔνωδης, -ες | in the morning, early |
| ἠὴρ, ἡέρος, ὁ | air |
| ῦπερ | just as |
| ἥρ, ἡρος, τό | spring |
| θερμόν, τό | warmth |
| καθαίρω | to purify |
| καταλάμπω | to shine upon |
| κείμαι | to be laid, be positioned |
| κωλύω | to hinder, prevent |
| λαμπρόφωνος, -ον | clear-voiced |
| μαλακός, -ή, -όν | soft |
| μετριότης, -ητος, η | moderation |
| νοῦσος, ἡ | a sickness, disease |
| ὀργή, ἡ | a temperament, disposition, nature |
| προσβορείος, -ον | exposed to the north wind |
| σύνεσις, -ιος, η | a coming together, intelligence |

ἐγγίνεσθαι: also complementing ἀνάγκη
ἀνίσχων καὶ καταλάμπων: pr. part. instr., “by rising and shining on”
tὸ ἐωθινὸν: adv. acc., “in the morning”
αὐτὰ: acc. pl. obj. of ἐπέχει, “the air holds them in check” i.e. the waters, or the vapors rising from the waters
ἁλλη: dat. of place where, “more than elsewhere”
ἦν μὴ κωλύῃ: subj. in general protasis, “unless some sickness prevents (it)”
ὅργην καὶ κύνεσιν: acc. of respect, “they are better in disposition and in intelligence”
tῶν πρὸσβορείων: gen. of comparison after βελτίους, “better than those exposed to the north wind”
tὰ ἐμφυόμενα: pr. part. neut., “the other things growing there”
κειμένη: pr. part modifying πόλις, “a city being situated in this way”
ἠὴρ: dat. after ἐοικε, “a city...is like spring”
On Airs, Waters, and Places

τοῦ ψυχροῦ: τά τε νοσεύματα ἐλάσσω μὲν γίνεται καὶ ἀσθενέστερα, ἐοικε δὲ τοίσιν ἐν τῇσι πόλεσι γενομένοις νοσεύμασι, τῇσι πρὸς τὰ θερμὰ πνεύματα ἐστραμμένησιν. αἳ τε γυναϊκὲς αὐτόθι ἄρικύμονες εἰσὶ σφόδρα καὶ τίκτουσι ῥηϊδίωσ.

The effects of a city being oriented towards the west.

[6] περὶ μὲν τούτων ὡδὲ ἔχει. ὁκόσαι δὲ πρὸς τὰς δύσις κεῖναι, καὶ αὐτῆς ἔστι σκέπη τῶν πνευμάτων τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἠοῦς πνεόντων, τά τε θερμὰ πνεύματα παραρρεῖ καὶ τὰ ψυχρὰ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄρκτων, ἀνάγκη ταύτας τὰς πόλιας θέσιν κεῖσθαι νοσερωτάτην: πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ τὰ ὑδάτα οὐ λαμπρά:

ουσερωτάτην: cogn. acc. with κεῖσθαι, “these cities are situated in a most unhealthy position”

λαμπρός, -ή, -όν: bright, clear
νοσερός, -ή, -όν: sickly, unhealthy
νόσευμα, -ατός, τό: sickness, disease
παραρρέω: to flow past
πνέω: to blow
ῥηϊδίωσ: easily, readily
σκέπη, ἡ: a covering, shelter, protection
στρέφω: to turn
σφόδρα: very, much
τίκτω: to bear children
ψυχρόν, τό: cold
ψυχρός, -ή, -όν: cold, chill

ἄνάγκη, ἡ: force, constraint, necessity
ἄρικύμων, -ονος: prolific
ἄρκτος, ἡ: the north
ἀσθενής, -ές: without strength, weak
αὐτόθι: there
γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: a woman
dύσις, -ιος, ἡ: a setting (of the sun)
ἐλάσσων, -ον: smaller, less
ἐοικε: it is like
ἡώς, ἡοῖς, ἡ: the east
θερμός, -ή, -όν: hot, warm
θέσις, -ιος, ἡ: a setting, position
κεῖσθαι: to be laid, be situated

ἐλάσσω: n. acc. pl. contracted (= ἐλάσσωνα), “the diseases are fewer”
γενομένοις νοσεύμασι: dat. after ἐοικε, “the diseases are similar to the diseases occurring…”
ἐστραμμέναισιν: dat. pl. perf. pass. part. of στρέφω, “similar to those turned…”
ὡδὲ ἔχει: “it is so” (in such cities)
καὶ αὐτῆς: dat. pl., “also to these cities”
τῶν πνευμάτων: gen. of separation after σκέπη, “shelter from the winds”
κεῖσθαι: inf. after ἄνάγκη, “it must be that these cities are situated”

23
Hippocrates

αἵτινς δὲ, ὅτι οἱ ἦλιοὶ τῶν ἑωθινῶν κατέχει ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, δόσις τῷ ὕδατι ἐγκαταμιγνύμενος τὸ λαμπρὸν ἀφανίζει: ὁ γὰρ ἦλιος πρὶν ἄνω ἀρθήναι οὐκ ἐπιλάμπει. τοῦ δὲ θέρεος, ἐωθὲν μὲν αὖραι ψυχραὶ πνέουσι, καὶ δρόσοι πίπτουσι: τὸ δὲ λυοῦν ἦλιος ἐγκαταδύνων ὡστε μάλιστα διέψει τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, διὸ καὶ ἀχρώσις τε εἰκὸς εἶναι καὶ ἀρρώστους, τῶν τε νοσεμάτων πάντων μετέχειν μέρος τῶν προειρημένων: οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἀποκέκριται. βαρυφωνοὺς τε εἰκὸς εἶναι καὶ βραγχώδεας διὰ

---

**彳iráw:** to raise, lift up  
**ἐπιλάμπω:** to shine upon  
**αἵτιον, τό:** a cause  
**ἐωθέν:** from morning, at dawn  
**ἄνοι:** upwards, high  
**ἐωθινός, -ή, -όν:** in the morning, early  
**ἀποκρίνω:** to set apart, distinguish  
**ἀφανίζει:** to hide, conceal, remove  
**θέρος, -ος, τό:** summer  
**ἄρρωστος, -ον:** weak, sickly  
**ἄνω:** upwards, high  
**ἀποκρίνω:** to set apart, distinguish  
**ἄρρωστος, -ον:** colorless, pale  
**μετέχει:** to share in, take part in  
**ἀφανίζει:** to hide, conceal, remove  
**μετέχει:** to share in, take part in  
**ἄρρωστος, -ον:** weak, sickly  
**ἄρρωστος, -ον:** colorless, pale  
**βαρυφωνος, -ον:** gruff-voiced  
**βραγχώδης, -ες:** subject to hoarseness  
**νόσεμα, -ατος, τό:** sickness, disease  
**διέψει:** to scorch thoroughly  
**πρότω:** to fall  
**δρόσος, ὡς:** dew  
**πνέω:** to blow  
**ἐγκαταδύνω:** sink beneath  
**πρόνω:** before (+ inf.)  
**ἐγκαταμίγνυμι:** to mix up in  
**προλέγω:** to say before  
**χρώσις, -ή, -όν:** cold, chill  

**τὸ ἑωθινὸν:** acc. of duration, “during the morning”  
**ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ:** “generally”  
**ἐγκαταμιγνύμενος:** pr. part. of ἐν-κατα-μίγνυμι, “which, being mixed up in the water”  
**πρὶν ἄρθηναι:** ao. pass. inf. of αἵρω, “before it is raised high”  
**τοῦ θέρεος:** gen. of time within which, “during the summer”  
**τὸ λυοῦν:** acc. of extent of time, “for the rest (of the day)”  
**ἀὔρα:** a breeze  
**κατέχω:** to hold fast  
**ἀφανίζει:** to hide, conceal, remove  
**χρώσις, -ή, -όν:** cold, chill  
**ἐγκαταμίγνυμι:** to mix up in  
**πρὶν ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ:** “generally”  
**ἐγκαταμίγνυμι:** to mix up in  
**ἐγκαταμίγνυμι:** to mix up in  

24
On Airs, Waters, and Places


The effects of water from different sources: marshy, rocky and flowing from high hills.

[7.] περὶ μὲν πνευμάτων, ἀ τε ἐστιν ἐπιτήδεια καὶ ἀνεπιτήδεια, ὡδὲ ἔχει. περὶ δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν ὑδάτων βούλομαι διηγήσασθαι, ἀ τε ἐστι νοσώδεα, καὶ ἅ ὑγιεινότατα, καὶ ὁκόσα...

| ἀκάθαρτος, -ον: | unclean, impure |
| ἀνεπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: | unserviceable, unfit |
| αὐτόθι: | there |
| βόρειος, -η, -ον: | northern |
| βούλομαι: | to wish |
| δείλη, η: | afternoon |
| διηγέομαι: | to set out in detail, describe |
| ἐκκρίνω: | to separate, clear |
| ἐοικε: | it is like, is similar to (+ dat.) |
| ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: | suitable, convenient |
| ἐσπέρη, η: | evening |
| ἐωθινός, -η, -ον: | in the morning, early |
| ἡμέρη, ἡ: | day |
| θέσις, -ος, η: | a situation, placement |
| λοιπός, -η, -ον: | remaining, the rest |
| μέσος, -η, -ον: | middle, in the middle |
| μεταβολή, η: | a change, changing |
| μετόπωρον, το: | autumn |
| νοσώδης, -ης, -ες: | sickly, unhealthy |
| προσέχω: | to hold to, attach to |
| πρόσκειμαι: | to be laid upon |
| σφόδρα: | very, much |
| ύγιεινός, -η, -ον: | wholesome, healthy |
| υδατεινός, -η, -ον: | wet, moist |
| ὡδὲ: so, thus |

ὅτι γίνεται: “because it is”
ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ: “generally”
ἐκκρίνεται: pr. pass. of ἐκκρίνω, “it (the air) is not cleared”
ἀ τε: “and (the winds) which do persist”
ἐπει τοιαύτα: “since such are the winds”
μετοπώρων: dat. after ἐοικεν, “the situation is similar to autumn”
πολὺ: pred., “the middle is much” i.e. the disparity between the two extremes is great
ἀ: n. pl. rel. pronoun, “the winds, which are...”
ὡδὲ ἔχει: “it is so”
διηγήσασθαι: ao. inf. of δια-ἥγεομαι after βούλομαι
ἀ: n. pl. rel. pronoun, “the waters, which are...”
Hippocrates

ἀφ’ ὕδατος κακὰ εἰκὸς γίνεσθαι, καὶ ὅσα ἀγαθά: πλεῖστον γὰρ μέρος συμβάλλεται ἐς τὴν υγιείνην. οὐκόσα μὲν οὖν ἐστιν ἐλώδεα καὶ στάσιμα καὶ λιμναῖα, ταῦτα ἀνάγκη τοῦ μὲν θέρεος εἶναι θερμὰ καὶ παχέα καὶ ὀδμὴν ἔχοντα, ἅτε οὐκ ἀπόρρυτα ἐόντα: ἀλλὰ τοῦ τε ὀμβρίου ὕδατος ἐπιφέρομένου αἰεὶ νέου, τοῦ τε ἡλίου καίοντος, ἀνάγκη ἄχροα τε εἶναι καὶ πονηρὰ καὶ χολώδεα: τοῦ δὲ χειμῶνος, παγετώδεα τε καὶ ψυχρὰ καὶ τεθολωμένα ὑπὸ τε χιόνος καὶ παγετῶν, ὡστε φλεγματωδέστατα εἶναι καὶ βραγχωδέστατα: τοῖσι δὲ πίνουσι σπλήνας μὲν αἰεὶ μεγάλους εἶναι καὶ μεμυωμένους, καὶ τὰς εἰκὸς...

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ancient Greek</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν</td>
<td>good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αἰεί</td>
<td>always, forever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνάγκη, ἡ</td>
<td>force, constraint, necessity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπόρρυτος, -ον</td>
<td>running, flowing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄχροος, -ον</td>
<td>colorless, pallid, of a bad color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βραγχώδης, -ες</td>
<td>subject to hoarseness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰκός:</td>
<td>likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐλώδης, -ες</td>
<td>marshy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπιφέρομαι:</td>
<td>to supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θερμὸς, -ή, -όν</td>
<td>hot, warm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θέρος, -ος, τό:</td>
<td>summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θολῶ:</td>
<td>to make turbid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καίω:</td>
<td>to burn, heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κακός, -ή, -όν</td>
<td>bad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λιμναῖος, -η, -ον</td>
<td>stagnant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέρος, -ος, τό:</td>
<td>a part, share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μυῶ:</td>
<td>to make muscular</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

εἰκός (sc. ἔστι): “are likely to” + inf.

πλείστον μέρος: acc. dir. obj. of συμβάλλεται, “for (waters) contribute the greatest part to health”

τοῦ χειμῶνος: gen. of time within which, “in the winter”

δέ ἐόντα: result cl., “so that they are”

πίνουσι: pr. part. dat. of πίνω, “to those drinking”

σπλήνας εἶναι: inf. with acc. subj., “their spleens are”

μεμυωμένους: perf. part. pas. pred., “having become muscular”
### Superlative and Comparative Adjectives

AWP is full of superlatives--the driest, the wettest, the best, the worst--and comparatives. In the glossaries, only the positive forms have been given for adjectives whose comparative and superlative forms are predictable from the stem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ὑδατεινός: wet</td>
<td>ὑδατεινότατα</td>
<td>ὑδατεινότατα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὑγιεινός: healthy</td>
<td>ὑγιεινότατα</td>
<td>ὑγιεινότατα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φλεγματώδης: phlegmatic</td>
<td>φλεγματωδέστατα</td>
<td>φλεγματωδέστατα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θανατώδης: deadly</td>
<td>θανατωδέστατοι</td>
<td>θανατωδέστατοι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπιτήδειος: fit, suitable</td>
<td>ἐπιτηδειότατον</td>
<td>ἐπιτηδειότατον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θολώδης: muddy, turbid</td>
<td>θολωδέστατον</td>
<td>θολωδέστατον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φαῦλος: low, bad</td>
<td>φαυλότατα</td>
<td>φαυλότατα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γλυκύς: sweet</td>
<td>γλυκύτατα</td>
<td>γλυκύτατα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κοῦφος: light</td>
<td>κοῦφότατα</td>
<td>κοῦφότατα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λαμπρός: bright, clear</td>
<td>λαμπρότερα</td>
<td>λαμπρότατα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βαρύς: heavy</td>
<td>βαρύτατον</td>
<td>βαρύτατον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πονηρός: painful</td>
<td>πονηρότατα</td>
<td>πονηρότατα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παχύς: thick</td>
<td>παχύτατον</td>
<td>παχύτατον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἰσχυρός: strong, mighty</td>
<td>ἰσχυρότατον</td>
<td>ἰσχυρότατον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄτονος: flabby</td>
<td>ἄτονότερα</td>
<td>ἄτονότερα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄγριος: wild, fierce</td>
<td>ἄγριότερα</td>
<td>ἄγριότερα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡμερός: tame, gentle</td>
<td>ἡμερότερα</td>
<td>ἡμερότερα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέτριος: within measure</td>
<td>μετριότερον</td>
<td>μετριότερον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀσθενής: weak</td>
<td>ἀσθενέστερον</td>
<td>ἀσθενέστερον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τρόφιμος: healthy</td>
<td>τροφιμότερον</td>
<td>τροφιμότερον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θεῖος: divine</td>
<td>θειότερον</td>
<td>θειότερον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀνθρώπινος: human</td>
<td>ἀνθρωπινότερον</td>
<td>ἀνθρωπινότερον</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
γαστέρας σκληράς τε καὶ λεπτάς καὶ θερμάς, τοὺς δὲ ὤμους καὶ τὰς κληῗδας καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον καταλεπτύσθαι: ἐς γὰρ τὸν ὕδρωπα αἱ σάρκες συντήκονται, διότι ἰσχνοί εἰσιν: ἐξωθοῦσ τε εἰναι τοὺς τοιούτους καὶ δυσεντεροῦσ: τὰς τε κοιλίας ξηροτάτας τε καὶ θερμοτάτας καὶ τὰς ἄνω καὶ τὰς κάτω ἔχειν, ὥστε τῶν φαρμάκων ἰσχυροτέρων δεῖσθαι. τοῦτο μὲν τὸ νούσημα αὐτοῖς σύντροφὸν ἔστι καὶ θέρεος καὶ χειμώνος. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις οἱ ὕδρωπες πλεῖστοι τε γίνονται καὶ θανατωδέστατοι: τοῦ γὰρ θέρεος δυσεντερεῖα τε πολλαὶ ἐμπίπτουσι καὶ διάρροια καὶ πυρετοὶ τεταρταῖοι πολυχρόνοιοι:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ancient Greek</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἄνω: up, upwards</td>
<td>γαστήρας: a belly, stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γαστήρας, -έρος, ἡ: a belly, stomach</td>
<td>δείω: to lack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διάρροια, ἡ: diarrhea</td>
<td>διάρροια, -ή, -όν: diarrhea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διότι: for the reason that, since</td>
<td>διάρροια, -ή, -όν: diarrhea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διψηρός, -ή, -όν: drinking heavily</td>
<td>δυσεντερία, ἡ: dysentery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>συντήκω: to fuse together, consume</td>
<td>συντήκω: to fuse together, consume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοὺς τοιούτους: acc. subj. of εἶναι, “such people are”</td>
<td>τοὺς τοιούτους: acc. subj. of εἶναι, “such people are”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>και τάς ἄνω καὶ τὰς κάτω: “both the upper and lower bowels”</td>
<td>καὶ τάς ἄνω καὶ τὰς κάτω: “both the upper and lower bowels”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὥστε δεῖσθαι: res. cl., “so that they need” + gen.</td>
<td>ὥστε δεῖσθαι: res. cl., “so that they need” + gen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐτοῖς: dat. of ref., “habitual for them”</td>
<td>αὐτοῖς: dat. of ref., “habitual for them”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θέρεος, χειμώνος: gen. of time within which, “both in summer and in winter”</td>
<td>θέρεος, χειμώνος: gen. of time within which, “both in summer and in winter”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλεῖστοι, θανατωδέστατοι: super., “very frequent and very fatal”</td>
<td>πλεῖστοι, θανατωδέστατοι: super., “very frequent and very fatal”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τοῦ θέρεος: gen. of time within which, “during the summer”</td>
<td>τοῦ θέρεος: gen. of time within which, “during the summer”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

καταλεπτύσθαι: perf. inf. with acc. subj., “their shoulders are emaciated”

συντήκωνται: pr. pas., “the flesh is absorbed into the spleen”

τοὺς τοιούτους: acc. subj. of εἶναι, “such people are”

τάς κοιλίας: acc. subj. of ξηρεῖν, “their bowels are very dry”

καὶ τάς ἄνω καὶ τὰς κάτω: “both the upper and lower bowels”

καταλεπτύσθαι: perf. inf. with acc. subj., “their shoulders are emaciated”

συντήκωνται: pr. pas., “the flesh is absorbed into the spleen”

τοὺς τοιούτους: acc. subj. of εἶναι, “such people are”

καὶ τὰς ἄνω καὶ τὰς κάτω: “both the upper and lower bowels”

ἁπατοῖσι: dat. of ref., “habitual for them”

θέρεος, χειμώνος: gen. of time within which, “both in summer and in winter”

πλεῖστοι, θανατωδέστατοι: super., “very frequent and very fatal”

τοῦ θέρεος: gen. of time within which, “during the summer”

λεπτός, -ή, -όν: thin

νούσημα, -ατος, τό: an illness, disease

ξηρός, -ή, -όν: dry

πλεῖστος, -η, -όν: most, largest

πολυχρόνοις, -ον: long-lasting

πρόσωπον, τό: a face

πυρετός, ὁ: a burning heat, fever

σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh

σκληρός, -ή, -όν: hard

σπλήν, ὁ: a spleen

συντήκω: to fuse together, consume

σύντροφος, -ον: habitual

τεταρταῖος, -ή, -όν: every four days, quartan (fever)

ὕδρωψ, -ωπος, ὁ: dropsy

φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine

χειμών, -ῶνος, ὁ: winter

ὦμος, ὁ: a shoulder

γαστέρας σκληράς τε καὶ λεπτὰς καὶ θερμὰς, τοὺς δὲ ὤμους καὶ τὰς κληῗδας καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον καταλεπτύσθαι: ἐς γὰρ τὸν ὕδρωπα αἱ σάρκες συντήκονται, διότι ἰσχνοί εἰσιν: ἐξωθοῦσ τε εἰναι τοὺς τοιούτους καὶ δυσεντεροῦσ: τὰς τε κοιλίας ξηροτάτας τε καὶ θερμοτάτας καὶ τὰς ἄνω καὶ τὰς κάτω ἔχειν, ὥστε τῶν φαρμάκων ἰσχυροτέρων δεῖσθαι. τοῦτο μὲν τὸ νούσημα αὐτοῖς σύντροφόν ἐστι καὶ θέρεος καὶ χειμώνος. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις οἱ ὕδρωπες πλεῖστοι τε γίνονται καὶ θανατωδέστατοι: τοῦ γὰρ θέρεος δυσεντερεῖα τε πολλαὶ ἐμπίπτουσι καὶ διάρροια καὶ πυρετοὶ τεταρταῖοι πολυχρόνοιοι:
On Airs, Waters, and Places

ταῦτα δὲ τὰ νοσεύματα μηκυνθέντα τὰς τοιαύτας φύσιας ἐς ὕδρωπας καθίστησι καὶ ἀποκτείνει. ταῦτα μὲν αὐτοῖσι τοῦ θέρεος γίνεται: τοῦ δὲ ἱερῶν, τοῖσι νεωτέροισι μὲν περιπλευμονίαι τε καὶ μανιώδεα νοσεύματα: τοῖσι δὲ πρεσβυτέροισι καῦσοι, διὰ τὴν τῆς κοιλίης σκληρότητα. τῇσι δὲ γυναῖξιν οἰδήματα ἐγγίνεται καὶ φλέγμα λευκόν: καὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἴσχουσι μόλις, καὶ τίκτουσι χαλεπῶς: μεγάλα τε τὰ ἐμβρύα καὶ οἰδέοντα: ἔπειτα ἐν τῇσι τροφῇσι φθινώδεα τε καὶ πονηρὰ γίνεται: ἥ τε κάθαρσις τῇσι γυναιξὶν οὐκ ἐπιγίνεται χρηστὴ μετὰ τὸν τόκον. τοῖσι δὲ παιδίοισι κῆλαι ἐπιγίνονται μηκυνθέντα:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀποκτείνω</td>
<td>to kill, slay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γαστήρ, -έρος, ἡ</td>
<td>a belly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ</td>
<td>a woman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐγγίνομαι</td>
<td>to be born in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐμβρυνον, τό</td>
<td>a baby, infant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπιγίνομαι</td>
<td>to follow, come into being after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θέρος, -εος, τό</td>
<td>summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἴσχω</td>
<td>to hold, keep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάθαρσις, -εσ, τό</td>
<td>a cleansing, evacuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καθίστημι</td>
<td>to set down, dispose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καύσος, ὁ</td>
<td>a burning heat, fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κηλή, ἡ</td>
<td>a hernia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κοιλίη, ἡ</td>
<td>belly, (pl.) bowels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λευκός, -ὁ, -ῶν</td>
<td>light, bright, white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μανιώδης, -ες</td>
<td>like madness, marked by delirium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μηκύνω</td>
<td>to lengthen, prolong, extend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μόλις</td>
<td>scarcely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>νεώτερος, -ῆ, -ῶν</td>
<td>younger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>νόσευμα, -ατος, τό</td>
<td>sickness, disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οἰδέω</td>
<td>to swell, be swollen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οἴδημα, -ατος, τό</td>
<td>a swelling, tumor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παιδίον, τό</td>
<td>a young child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>περιπλευμονία, ἡ</td>
<td>inflammation of the lungs, pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πονηρός, -ῆ, -ῶν</td>
<td>bad, sick, in a bad state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πρεσβυτέρος, ἡ, -ῶν</td>
<td>older</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σκληρότης, ἡ</td>
<td>hardness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίκτω</td>
<td>to bear children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τόκος, ὁ</td>
<td>a bringing forth, childbirth, parturition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τροφή, ἡ</td>
<td>nourishment, food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ύδρωψ, -ώπος, ὁ</td>
<td>dropsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φθινώδης, -ες</td>
<td>consumptive, emaciated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>φλέγμα, -ατος, τό</td>
<td>inflammation, phlegm (one of the four humors)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χαλεπός, -ῆ, -ῶν</td>
<td>painful, grievous, difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χειμών, -ῶν, ὁ</td>
<td>winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χρηστός, ἡ, -ῶν</td>
<td>useful, good, pleasant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

μηκυνθέντα: ao. pass. part., circumstantial, “these diseases, when prolonged...”
es ὑδρωπας καθίστησι: “these diseases dispose to dropsies such constitutions”
tοῦ θέρους: gen. of time within which, “during the summer”
tοῦ χειμώνου: gen. of time within which, “during the winter”
φλέγμα λευκόν: leuchphlegmasia (λευκοφλεγματία), a state of dropsy
ἐν γαστρὶ ἴσχουσι: “they hold in the belly” i.e. conceive
ἐν τῇσι τροφήσι: “in their nourishment” i.e. while nursing
κάθαρσις μετὰ τὸν τόκον: referring to the lochia, or postpartum discharge.
μάλιστα, καὶ τοῖς ἀνδρασί κίρσοι καὶ ἐλκεα ἐν τῇ κνήμησιν, ὥστε τὰς τοιαύτας φύσιας οὐχ οἷόν τε μακροβίους εἶναι, ἀλλὰ προγηράσκειν τοῦ χρόνου τοῦ ἱκνευμένου. ἔτι δὲ αἱ γυναίκες δοκεύουσιν ἔχειν ἐν γαστρί, καὶ ὁκόταν ὁ τόκος ἦ, ἀφανίζεται τὸ πλήρωμα τῆς γαστρός: τούτο δὲ γίνεται ὁκόταν ὑδροπιήσωσιν αἱ ύστεραι. τὰ μὲν τοιαύτα ὕδατα νομίζω μοχθηρὰ εἶναι πρὸς ἄπαν χρήμα: δεύτερα δὲ, ὀσων ἔλευσιν αἱ πηγαι ἐκ πτερέων: —σκληρὰ γὰρ ἀνάγκη εἶναι— ἦ ἐκ γῆς, ὁκον θερμὰ ὑδατά ἐστιν, ἦ σίδηρος γίνεται, ἦ χαλκὸς, ἦ

| ἀνάγκη, ἦ: force, constraint, necessity | νομίζω: to hold, think, believe |
| ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man | ὁκόταν: whenever (+ subj.) |
| ἀπάσα, -πάσα, -πᾶν: all, the whole | πέτρα, ἦ: a rock, a ledge or shelf of rock |
| ἀφανίζω: to disappear | πηγή, ἦ: a fount, source |
| γαστήρ, ἑρός, ἦ: a belly | πλήρωμα, -ατος, τό: a fullness |
| γῆ, ἦ: earth | προγηράσκω: to grow old before |
| γυνή, γυναῖκος, ἦ: a woman | σίδηρος, ὁ: iron |
| δεύτερος, -η, -όν: second | σκληρός, -η, -όν: hard |
| ἔλκος, -εος, τό: a wound, ulcer | ύστερα, ἦ: a womb |
| θερμός, -ή, -όν: hot, warm | χαλκός, ὁ: copper |
| ἱκνέωμαι: to come, befit | χρῆμα, -ατος: a thing that one uses, purpose |
| κιρσός, ὁ: enlargement of the veins, varicose vein | χρόνος, ὁ: time |
| κνήμη, ἦ: a leg | ἔστε οὐ χ οἶν τε (sc. εἶναι): res. cl., “so that it is not possible” + acc. + inf. |
| μακρόβιος, -ατος: long-lived | προγηράσκειν: also with ὥστε in res. cl., “so that they grow old” |
| μοχθηρός, -ή, -όν: miserable, wretched | τοῦ χρόνου τοῦ ἱκνευμένου: gen. after προ-γηράσκειν, “grow old before the proper time” |

δεύτερα: “second” (most miserable waters)
ἄργυρος, ἢ χρυσὸς, ἢ θείος, ἢ στυπτηρίη, ἢ ἄσφαλτον, ἢ νίτρον: ταῦτα γὰρ πάντα ὑπὸ βίης γίνονται τοῦ θερμοῦ. οὐ τοῖνυν οἶνον τε ἐκ τοιαύτης γῆς ὕδατα ἀγαθὰ γίνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σκληρὰ τε καὶ καυσώδεα, διουρεῖσθαί τε χαλεπὰ καὶ πρὸς τὴν διαχώρησιν ἐναντίον εἶναι. ἄριστα δὲ, ὡς κάθεται ἐκ μετεώρων χωρίων ρεῖ καὶ λόφων γεηρῶν: αὐτὰ τε γάρ ἐστι γλυκέα καὶ λευκὰ, καὶ τὸν οἶνον φέρειν ὀλίγον οἷα τέ ἐστι: τοῦ δὲ χειμῶνος θερμὰ γίνεται, τοῦ δὲ θέρεος ψυχρά: ὥστε οὕτω γὰρ ἂν εἴη ἐκ βαθύτατων πηγέων. μάλιστα δὲ ἐπαινέω, ὧν τὰ ῥεύματα πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολὰς τοῦ ἡλίου ἔρρωγασι, καὶ μᾶλλον πρὸς τὰς

On Airs, Waters, and Places

ἄγαθός, ἢ, ὁν: good
ἀνατολή, ἡ: a rising, rise
ἄργυρος, ὁ: silver
ἄριστος, ἢ, -ον: best
ἄσφαλτος, ἡ: asphalt, bitumen
βαθύς, -εία, -ὑ: deep
βίη, ἡ: force, power, violence
gεηρός, ὁν: of earth, earthy
gλυκύς, -εία, ὁ: sweet
dιαχώρησις, -ος, ἡ: excretion
dιουρέω: to pass in urine
ἐναντίος, -η, -ον: opposite, contrary
ἐπαινεῖ: to approve, commend
θείον, τό: sulfur
θερμόν, τό: heat
θερμός, -η, -ον: hot, warm
θέρος, -εος, τό: summer
καυσώδης, -ες: suffering from heat, parched
λευκός, -η, -ον: bright, clear
λόφος, ὁ: a hill
μετέωρος, -ον: raised, high
νίτρον, τό: soda
οἶνος, ὁ: wine
οἶσ εἰμι: I am able
ὁλόγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small
πηγή, ἡ: a fount, source, spring
ρευμα, -ατος, τό: a flow, stream, current
ῥέω: to flow, run, stream
ῥήγνυμι: to break
σκληρὸς, -η, -ον: hard
στυπτηρίη, ἡ: alum, vitriol
φέρω: to bear
χαλεπός, -η, -ον: painful, grievous, difficult
χαιμών, -ανος, ὁ: winter
χρυσός, ὁ: gold
χωρίον, τό: a place, spot
ψυχρός, -η, -ον: cold, chill

οὐ οἶνον τε (sc. ἐστιν)...γίνεσθαι: “it is not possible for good water to occur”
διουρεῖσθαι: epexegetic inf. after χαλεπὰ, “(waters) difficult to be passed in urine”
ἐλια: inf. with acc. subj., “but (the waters) are hard, etc.”
ἄριστα (sc. οἶδα): “but the best waters”
οἶ τά ἐστι: “they are able to” + inf.
τοῦ χειμῶνος, τοῦ θέρεος: gen. of time within which, “during the winter, during the summer”
ἂν εἴη: pr. opt. pot., “they would be so (since they are) from...”
ἔρρωγασι: perf. 3 pl. of ῥήγνυμι, “whose flows have broken”
καὶ μᾶλλον: “and even more so”

31
Hippocrates

πίνειν: epexegetic inf. with ἀγαθά, “these are not good to drink”

ἐς ἃ: rel. pron. n. pl., “constitutions and illnesses, for which”

πινόμενα: pr. part. pass., circumstantial, “such waters, when they are drunk”

περὶ ὧν: rel. pron. gen. pl., “such waters, about which I will indicate”

ἐξεὶ ὃδε: “and concerning these it is so (as follows)”

πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολάς: “towards the risings,” i.e. eastwards

tαύτα μὲν ἀριστά ... δεύτερα δὲ: “while the best are ... second best are...”

καὶ μᾶλλον: “and especially”

The situation of water sources affects their qualities.

The situation of water sources affects their qualities.
On Airs, Waters, and Places

φαύλοτα δὲ τὰ πρὸς τὸν νότον καὶ τὰ μεταξὺ χειμερινῆς ἀνατολῆς καὶ δύσιος. καὶ ταῦτα τοῖσι μὲν νοτίοισι πάνω πονηρὰ, τοῖσι δὲ βορείοισιν ἀμείνω. τούτοισι δὲ πρέπει ὧδε χρῆσθαι: ὅστις μὲν υγιαίνει τε καὶ ἔρρωται, μηδὲν διακρίνειν, ἀλλὰ πίνειν αἰεὶ τὸ παρεόν. ὅστις δὲ νούσου εἵνεκα βούλεται τὸ ἐπιτηδειότατον πίνειν, ὧδε ἂν ποιέων μάλιστα τυγχάνοι τῆς υγιείης: ὀκόσων μὲν αἱ κοιλίαι σκληραῖ εἰσι, καὶ συγκαίειν ἀγαθαὶ, τούτοισι μὲν τὰ γλυκύτατα συμφέρει καὶ κουφότατα

- **ἄγαθος, -ή, -όν**: good
- **ἀμείνων, -ον**: better, abler
- **ἀνατολή**: a rising, rise
- **βάρειος, -ης, -ον**: northern
- **βούλομαι**: to wish
- **γλυκύς, -εία, -ίον**: sweet
- **διακρίνω**: to separate, distinguish
- **δύσις, -ης, -ον**: a setting (of the sun)
- **εἴνεκα**: on account of, because of (+ gen.)
- **ἐπιτηδειότατος, -ης, -ον**: fit, suitable, convenient
- **κοιλίη, ἡ**: belly, (pl.) bowels
- **κοῦφος, -ης, -ον**: light
- **μεταξὺ**: between (+ gen.)
- **νότιος, -ης, -ον**: southern
- **νότος, ὁ**: the south
- **νοῦσος, ἡ**: a sickness, disease
- **πάνυ**: altogether, entirely
- **πάρειμι**: to be near, be present
- **πίνω**: to drink
- **ποιέω**: to make, do
- **πονηρός, -ή, -όν**: painful, grievous
- **πρέπω**: to befit, suit
- **ρόωνυμι**: to strengthen, make strong
- **σκληρός, -ή, -όν**: hard
- **συγκαίω**: to burn up, inflame
- **συμφέρω**: to bring together, contribute, be useful
- **τυγχάνω**: to hit, obtain (+ gen.)
- **ὑγιαίνω**: to be healthy
- **ὑγιείη, ἡ**: health, soundness
- **φαῦλος, -ης, -ον**: low, bad
- **χειμερινός, -ή, -όν**: of or in winter
- **χρέωμα**: to use (+ dat.)

**ἀμείνω**: n. pl. nom. contracted (= ἀμείνονα), “those to the north are better”
**τούτοισι**: dat. of ref. with πρέπει, “it is fitting for these (waters)”
**χρήσθαι**: pr. inf. epex., “it is fitting for them to be used in this way”
**ἐρρωταί**: perf. pass. ῥώνυμι with present sense, “whoever has been strengthened” i.e. is now strong
**διακρίνειν**: (sc. δύναται) “is able to differentiate (between beneficial and harmful waters)”
**τὸ παρεόν (sc. ὄδωρ)**: “the water being present” i.e. whatever water is at hand
**νοῦσον εἴνεκα**: “owing to an illness”
**ποιέως**: pr. part. cond., “if he were to do”
**ἄν τυγχάνοι**: pr. opt. pot. of τυγχάνω, “whoever wishes to drink... would obtain...”
**τῆς υγιείης**: gen. with τυγχάνοι, “he would obtain health”
**ἐνυγκαίειν**: epelexgetic inf. after ἀγαθαί, “easy to inflame”
**τούτοισι μὲν... τούτοισι δὲ**: dat. of ref., “while to these... to those”
**συμφέρει**: “are a benefit to” + dat.
Hippocrates

καὶ λαμπρότατα: ὁκόσων δὲ μαλακαί ai νηδύες καὶ υγραί εἰσι καὶ φλεγματώδεes, τοῦτοις δὲ τὰ σκληρότατα καὶ ἀτεραμνότατα καὶ τὰ υφαλικά: οὕτω γὰρ ἀν ἤξηραίνοιτο μάλιστα: ὁκόσα γὰρ ὃδατά ἐστιν ἐξεῖν ἄριστα καὶ τακερώτατα, ταῦτα καὶ τὴν κοιλίην διαλύειν εἰκός μάλιστα καὶ διατήκειν: ὁκόσα δὲ ἐστιν ἀτέραμνα καὶ σκληρά καὶ ἦκιστα ἑψανά, ταῦτα δὲ συνίστησι μάλλον τὰς κοιλίας καὶ ἤξηραίνει. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ψευσάμενοι εἰσὶν οἱ ἄνθρωποι τῶν ἀλμυρῶν ύδάτων πέρι δὲ ἀπειρίην, ὃτι νομίζεται διαχωρητικά: τά δὲ ἐναντιώτατα ἐστὶ πρὸς τὴν διαχώρησιν: ἀτέραμνα γὰρ καὶ ἁλμυράς, ὥστε καὶ τὴν κοιλίην ὑπ’ αὐτῶν στύφεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ τήκεσθαι.


ἀν ἤξηραίνοιτο: pr. opt. pot., “for these would dry them up” ἐξεῖν: epexegetic inf. with ἄριστα, “waters best for boiling” διαλώειν καὶ διατήκειν: pr. inf. complementing εἰκός (sc. ἐστι), “these are likely to loosen and relax” ψευσάμενοι εἰσίν: pas. periphrastic, “men are deceived concerning salt waters” υδάτων πέρι: anastrophe, “about waters” νομίζεται: pr. pass., “they are believed to be” ὥστε στύφεσθαι, τήκεσθαι: pass. inf. in result clause, “so the belly is constricted rather than relaxed”
On Airs, Waters, and Places

How rain is the very best source of water.

[8.] καὶ περὶ μὲν τῶν πηγαίων ὑδάτων ὡδε ἔχει. περὶ δὲ τῶν ὀμβρίων καὶ ὀμβρίων καὶ ὀμβρίων ὃν ὁ ἥλιος ἀνάγεται καὶ λαμπρότατα: τὴν τε γὰρ ἄρχην, ὁ ἦλιος ἀνάγεται καὶ ἀναρπάζει τοῦ ὕδατος τὸ τε λεπτότατον καὶ κουφότατον: δῆλον δὲ οἱ ἄλες παρέχονται: τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἀλμυρὸν λείπεται αὐτοῦ ὑπὸ πάχους καὶ βάρους, καὶ γίνεται ἄλες: τὸ δὲ λεπτότατον ὁ ἦλιος ἀνάρπαζε ὑπὸ κουφότητος: ἀνάγεται δὲ τὸ τοιοῦτο ὑπὸ ἀπὸ τῶν ὑδάτων μοῦνον τῶν λιμναίων, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης, καὶ ἐξ ἀπαντῶν ἐν ὁκόσοις ὑγρῶν τι ἔστιν: ἐνεστὶ δὲ ἐν παντὶ χρήματι: καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν ἀνθρώπων ᾧ ἔχει τὸ ὁμβρίων (sc. ὑδάτων): "rain water" ὡδε ἔχει: "I will say how it is" ἀρχὴν: adverbial, "to begin with" δῆλον: "salt makes this evident" ἄρχη: "the brininess" πάχος: "because of its thickness" ὁκόσοις: "from all things in which there is some moisture" ἐστιν: "is in" ἀνθρώπων: "even from men" ἄλες: "salt" ἀλμυρὸν: salt, briny ἄρχην: to lead, carry ἀνάγεται: to lead up, i.e. evaporate αὐτοῦ: alone, only ὕδατος: a pool, marsh ἀναρπάζει: to snatch up ὑπὸ: because of, by πάχος: thickness ἀνάγεται: to lead up, i.e. evaporate λείπεται: to leave ἀλμυρὸν: to lead, carry ἄρχην: a pool, marsh ἀναρπάζει: "because of its thickness" ἐστιν: "is in" αὐτοῦ: alone, only ὑπὸ: because of, by πάχος: thickness ἀναρπάζει: to snatch up ὑπὸ: because of, by πάχος: thickness ἀλμυρὸν: "the brininess" ἀναρπάζει: to snatch up ὑπὸ: because of, by πάχος: thickness ἀλμυρὸν: "the brininess" πάχος: thickness ἀναρπάζει: to snatch up ὑπὸ: because of, by πάχος: thickness ἀλμυρὸν: "the brininess"
Hippocrates

λεπτότατον τῆς ἰκμάδος καὶ κουφότατον. τεκμήριον δὲ μέγιστον, ὅταν ἄνθρωπος ἐν ἡλίῳ βαδίζῃ, ὡς καθίζῃ ἰμάτιον ἠχων: ὡς σοσ μὲν τοῦ χρωτὸς ὁ ἡλίος ἐφορᾷ, ὦχ ἰδρώῃ ἄν: ὁ γὰρ ἡλίος ἀναρπάζει τὸ προφαινόμενον τοῦ ἰδρῶτος: ὡς σοσ δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἰματίου ἐσκέπασται, ὡς ὑπ' ἄλλου του, ἰδρώῃ. ἐξάγεται μὲν γὰρ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου καὶ βιάζεται, σφάζεται δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς σκέπης, ὡςτε μὴ ἀφανίζεσθαι ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου. ὡς τὰν δὲ ἐς σκιήν ἀφίκηται, ἀπαν τὸ σῶμα ὀμοίως διεῖ. οὐ γὰρ ἐτὶ ὁ ἡλίος ἐπιλάμπει. διὰ τὰτα δὲ καὶ σήπεται τῶν ὑδάτων τάχιστα τὰτα καὶ ὀμα σίχει πονηρὴν τὸ ὀμβρὸν, ὅτι ἀπὸ

| ἀναρπάζω: to snatch up | λεπτός, -ῆ, -ῶν: thin, light |
| ἀφανίζω: to make unseen, hide | ὀδμή, ἥ: a smell, scent, odor |
| ἀφικνέομαι: to come to, arrive | ὄμβριος, -ον: rainy, of rain |
| βαδίζω: to walk | ὀμοίως: similarly, alike |
| βιάζω: to force | ὡς ταν: whenever (+ subj.) |
| διιεῖ: to let pass through | πονηρός, -ῆ, -ῶν: painful, grievous, unpleasant |
| ἐξάγω: to lead out | προφαίνω: to bring forth, show |
| ἐπιλάμπω: to shine upon | σήπω: to make rotten, foul |
| ἐφοράω: to look on | σκεπάζω: to cover, shelter |
| ἐδρόω: to sweat, perspiration | σκέπη, ἥ: a covering, shelter, protection |
| ἐδρώς, -ῶτος, ὅ: sweat, perspiration | σκιή, -ῆς, ἥ: a shadow, shade |
| ἰκμάς, -άδος, ἥ: moisture, juice | σφῶς: to save, keep |
| ἰματιόν, τό: a cloaks | τάχιστα: very quickly |
| ἰσχω: to hold, keep | τεκμήριον, τό: a sure sign, proof |
| καθίζω: to make to sit down, seat | χρώς, χρωτὸς, ὅ: skin |
| κοῦφος, -ῆ, -ῶν: light | υπ᾽ ἄλλου τοῦ: “or by some other thing” |
| λεπτότατον τῆς ἰκμάδος καὶ κουφότατον. τεκμήριον δὲ μέγιστον, ὅταν ἄνθρωπος ἐν ἡλίῳ βαδίζῃ, ὡς καθίζῃ ἰμάτιον ἠχων: ὡς σοσ μὲν τοῦ χρωτὸς ὁ ἡλίος ἐφορᾷ, ὦχ ἰδρώῃ ἄν: ὁ γὰρ ἡλίος ἀναρπάζει τὸ προφαινόμενον τοῦ ἰδρῶτος: ὡς σοσ δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἰματίου ἐσκέπασται, ὡς ὑπ′ ἄλλου του, ἰδρώῃ. ἐξάγεται μὲν γὰρ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου καὶ βιάζεται, σφάζεται δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς σκέπης, ὡςτε μὴ ἀφανίζεσθαι ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου. ὡς τὰν δὲ ἐς σκιήν ἀφίκηται, ἀπαν τὸ σῶμα ὀμοίως διεῖ. οὐ γὰρ ἐτὶ ὁ ἡλίος ἐπιλάμπει. διὰ τὰτα δὲ καὶ σήπεται τῶν ὑδάτων τάχιστα τὰτα καὶ ὀμα σίχει πονηρὴν τὸ ὀμβρὸν, ὅτι ἀπὸ |
On Airs, Waters, and Places

πλείστων συνήκται καὶ συμμέμικται, ὡστε σήπεσθαι τάχιστα. ἐτι δὲ πρὸς τούτοις, ἐπειδὰν ἄρπασθῇ καὶ μετεωρισθῇ περιφερόμενον καὶ καταμεμιγμένον ἐς τὸν ἥρα, τὸ μὲν θολερὸν αὐτοῦ καὶ νυκτοειδὲς ἐκκρίνεται καὶ εξίσταται καὶ γίνεται ἥρ καὶ ὀμίχλη, τὸ δὲ λαμπρότατον καὶ κουφότατον

ξυνῆκται: perf. pass. of συν-ἄγω, “it has been gathered from many sources”
ξυμμέμικται: perf. pass. of συν-μίγνυμι, “it has been mixed together”
ὥστε σήπεσθαι: pass. inf. in result clause, “so it is fouled”
ἐπειδὰν ἁρπασθῇ, μετεωρισθῇ: ao. pass. subj. in indefinite temporal clause, “whenever (the water) has been carried off and has been raised up”
καταμεμιγμένον: perf. part., “and it has been thoroughly mixed”
τὸ θολερὸν (sc. μέρος) αὐτοῦ: “the foul (part) of it”

Neuter Adjectives for Abstract Nouns

The neuter singular of an adjective can be used with τὸ to create an abstract noun. AWP uses this frequently, sometimes where there is already a feminine abstract noun available. Here are some examples:

τὸ μὲν θολερὸν καὶ νυκτοειδὲς (muddiness and darkness)
τὸ μὲν ἄγρυπνον καὶ μετεωρισθῇ (wakefulness)
τὸ άνδρεῖον καὶ τὸ ταλαίπωρον καὶ τὸ ἐμπονόν καὶ τὸ θυμοειδὲς (manliness and endurance and patience and spiritedness)
τὸ σφαιροειδὲς (roundness)
τὸ τε ἁγριον καὶ τὸ ἀμικτον (wildness and savagery)
τὸ τε ἁγριον καὶ τὸ θηριῶδες (wildness and brutality)
τὸ ὄμβριον (raininess)
τὸ τε ῥᾴθυμον καὶ τὸ ὑπνηρόν (carelessness and drowsiness)
τὸ ἄγρυπνον (wakefulness)
Hippocrates

αὐτὸς λείπεται καὶ γλυκαίνεται ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου καὶ ὑμενόν τε καὶ ἑψόμενον: γίνεται δὲ καὶ ταλλα πάντα τὰ ἑψόμενα αἰεὶ γλυκέα. ἐως μὲν οὖν διεσκεδασμένον ἃ καὶ μήπω συνεστήκη, φέρεται μετέωρον. ὁκόταν δὲ κοι ἀθροισθῇ καὶ συστραφῇ ἂς τὸ αὐτὸ ὑπὸ ἀνέμων ἄλληλοις ἐναντιωθέντων ἕξαιφνης, τότε καταρρήγνυται ἃ ἂν τύχῃ πλεῖστον συστραφεῖν. τότε γὰρ ἐοικὸς τοῦτο μᾶλλον γίνεσθαι, ὁκόταν τὰ νέφεα, ὑπὸ ἀνέμου στάσις μὴ ἔχοντος ὠρμημένα καὶ χωρέοντα, ἐξαίφνης

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ἀθροίζω: to gather together</th>
<th>λείπω: to leave</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>αἰεῖ: always, forever</td>
<td>μετέωρος, -ον: raised, high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀλλήλων: one another</td>
<td>μήπω: not yet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄνεμος, ὁ: wind</td>
<td>νέφος, -εος, τό: a cloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γλυκαίω: to sweeten</td>
<td>ὁκόταν: whenever (+ subj.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γλυκύς, -εία: sweet</td>
<td>ὀρμάω: to set in motion, urge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διασκεδάννυμι: to scatter, disperse</td>
<td>πλεῖστος, -ης, -ον: most, largest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐναντίονοι: to oppose, be adverse</td>
<td>στάσις, -ιος, ἡ: a standing, rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἕξαιφνης: suddenly</td>
<td>συνιστήμι: to set together, combine, unite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐοικός: likely (+ inf.)</td>
<td>συστρέφω: to form together, compress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐφω: to boil, cook</td>
<td>τότε: at that time, then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐως: until, while</td>
<td>τυγχάνω: to hit, happen upon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καίω: to light, heat</td>
<td>φέρω: to bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καταρρήγνυμι: to break down, burst</td>
<td>χωρέω: to carry along</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

γλυκέα: pred. nom., “become sweet”

διεσκεδασμένον ἃ: periphrastic perf. subj. in gen. temporal clause, “when it is dispersed” we would expect ἃν after ἑως

συνεστήκη: perf. subj. of συν-ιστήμι, “it has not yet been combined” i.e. condensed

μετέωρος: adverbial, “it is carried aloft”

ὁκόταν ἀθροισθῇ, συστράφῃ: ao. pass. subj. in indefinite temporal clause, “whenever it is gathered together and compressed”

ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ: “compressed into the same place”

ἐναντιωθέντων: ao. part. of ἐν-ἀντίονοι, “winds suddenly opposed”

ἔως μὲν διεσκεδασμένον ἃ καὶ μήπω συνεστήκῃ, φέρεται μετέωρον.

η ὑπὸ τύχῃ πλεῖστον συστραφεῖν.

τότε γὰρ ἐοικὸς τοῦτο μᾶλλον γίνεσθαι, ὁκόταν τὰ νέφεα, ὑπὸ ἀνέμου στάσις μὴ ἔχοντος ὠρμημένα καὶ χωρέοντα, ἐξαίφνης

μὴ ἔχοντος: pr. part. gen. modifying ἀνέμον, with conditional force, “by a wind if it has no rest” i.e. a constant wind

ὁρμημένα: perf. part. n. pl., “the clouds, having been set in motion”
ἀντικόψῃ πνεῦμα ἐναντίον καὶ ἕτερα νέφεα. ἐνταῦθα τὸ μὲν πρῶτον αὐτοῦ συστρέφεται: τὰ δὲ ὀπισθεὶν ἐπιφέρεται τε καὶ οὕτω παχύνεται, καὶ μελαίνεται, καὶ συστρέφεται ἐς τὸ αὐτό, καὶ ὕπο βάρεος καταρρήγνυται, καὶ ὕμβροι γίνονται. ταῦτα μὲν ἐστιν ἄριστα κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς: δεῖται δὲ ἀφέψεσθαι, καὶ ἀποσήπεσθαι: εἰ δὲ μὴ, ὀδμὴν ἴσχει πονηρὴν, καὶ βράγχος καὶ βῆχες καὶ βαρυφωνίη τοῖσι πίνουσι προσίσταται.

Water from snow and ice is not good.

τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ χιόνος καὶ κρυστάλλων πονηρὰ πάντα: ὀκόταν γὰρ ἀπαξ παγῆ, οὐκ ἔτι ἐς τὴν ἀρχαίην φύσιν

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀντικόψῃ</td>
<td>to beat back, resist, oppose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπαξ</td>
<td>once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀποσήπεσθαι</td>
<td>to throw off impurities, purify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀριστός, ἀρχαιός, ἀφέψω</td>
<td>best, primary, original, to refine by boiling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βάρος, βράγχος, βῆχος</td>
<td>weight, hoarseness, cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δέω</td>
<td>to need, lack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰκός</td>
<td>likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐναντίον</td>
<td>opposite, contrary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐνταῦθα</td>
<td>there, then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπιφέρω</td>
<td>to bring upon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>έτι</td>
<td>yet, hereafter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἵσχω</td>
<td>to keep</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>καταρρήγνυμι</td>
<td>to break down, burst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρύσταλλος</td>
<td>ice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μελαίνω</td>
<td>to blacken, darken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>νέφος</td>
<td>cloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὄδμη</td>
<td>a smell, scent, odor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀκόταν</td>
<td>whenever (+ subj.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὄμβρος</td>
<td>heavy rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὅπισθεν</td>
<td>behind, at the back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παχύνω</td>
<td>to thicken, fatten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πῆγνυμι</td>
<td>to make solid, freeze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πίνω</td>
<td>to drink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πονηρός</td>
<td>painful, injurious, unpleasant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσίστημι</td>
<td>to approach, occur to (+ dat.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πρῶτος</td>
<td>first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>συστρέφω</td>
<td>to form together, compress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χιόν, χιών</td>
<td>snow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ὄκόταν ... ἀντικόψῃ: ao. subj. of ἀντικόψῃ in gen. temp. cl., “whenever clouds beat back”

τὸ πρῶτον αὐτοῦ: “the first part of it” i.e. the front of the cloud

τὰ ὀπισθεὶν: “the rear (of the cloud)”

ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ: “compressed into one place”

κατὰ τὸ εἰκός: “in all likelihood”

ἀφέψεσθαι, ἀποσήπεσθαι: compl. inf. with δεῖται, “they need to be refined and purified”

εἰ μὴ: protasis of simple condition, “and if they are not (refined and purified)…”

τοῖσι πίνουσι: pr. part. dat., “to those drinking it”

ὄκόταν παγῆ: ao. pass. subj. in indefinite temporal clause, “whenever it has been frozen once”
καθίσταται, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ λαμπρὸν καὶ κοῦφον καὶ γλυκὸν ἐκκρίνεται καὶ ἀφανίζεται, τὸ δὲ θολωδέστατον καὶ σταθμωδέστατον λείπεται. γνοίης δὲ ἂν ὧδε: εἰ γὰρ βούλει, ὅταν ἢ χειμὼν, ἐς ἀγγεῖον μέτρῳ ἐγχέω ὕδωρ, θεῖναι ἐς τὴν αἰθρίαν, ἵνα πήξεται μάλιστα, ἔπειτα τῇ υστεραίᾳ ἐσενεγκώ τὸ παγετός, ὅκωταν δὲ λυθῇ, ἀναμετρεῖν τὸ ὕδωρ, εὑρήσεις ἐλάσσον συχνῷ. τούτο τεκμήριον, ὅτι ὑπὸ τῆς πήξιος ἀφανίζεται καὶ ἀναξηραίνεται ἐς καθίσταται: “returns into X state (acc).”

τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ λαμπρὸν (sc. μέρος): “the bright (part) of it”

gνοίης: 2 s. aor. opt. potential with ἂν, “you may know in this way (as follows)”

βούλει: 2 s. pr. of βούλομαι, parenthetical, “if you wish”

ὅταν ἢ: pr. subj. in indefinite temporal clause, “when it is winter”

μέτρῳ: dat. of measure, “into a vessel by a measured amount”

ἐγχέω: to pour in

εὑρήσεις: 2 s. fut of εὑρίσκω, “you will discover”

συχνῷ: dat. of degree of diff. with ἐλάσσον, “less by much”
An account of the diseases that are the result of drinking bad water.

[9.] perì μὲν οὖν ήμβριών ὑδάτων καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ χιόνος καὶ κρυστάλλων σύνως ἔχει. λιθιῶσι δὲ μάλιστα ἀνθρώποι, καὶ ὑπὸ νεφριτίδων καὶ στραγγουρίης ἀλίσκονται καὶ ἱσχιάδων, καὶ κήλαι γίνονται, ὅκου ὕδατα πίνουσι παντοδαπῶτα καὶ ἀπὸ ποταμῶν μεγάλων, ἐς οὓς ποταμοὶ ἐμβάλλουσι, καὶ ἀπὸ λίμνης, ἐς ηὲ Ῥεύματα πολλὰ καὶ παντοδαπᾶ ἀφικνεῦνται, καὶ ὁκόσοι ὅδασιν ἑπακτοῖσιν.

ἀλίσκομαι: to be taken, captured
ἀπας, -πασα, -παν: all, the whole
ἀφικνέομαι: to come to
βαρύς, -εία, -ύ: heavy
dύναμαι: to be able, capable
ἐμβάλλω: to throw in, put in
ἐπακτός, -ή, -όν: brought in, imported
ἐπομαι: to follow, attend
ἰσχιάς, -άδος, ή: sciatica, pain in the leg
κήλη, η: a tumor, rupture
κοῦφος, η, -ον: light, nimble
κρύσταλλος, ο: ice
λεπτός, ή, -όν: thin, light
λιθιάω: to suffer from kidney stones
λίμνη, η: a pool, lake

νεφρῖτις, -ίδος, ή: nephritis, kidney disease
νομίζω: to hold, think, believe
ὀμβρίος, -ον: rainy, of rain
παντοδαπός, -ή, -όν: of every kind, of all sorts
παχύς, -εία, -ύ: thick
πίνω: to drink
πονηρός, -ή, -όν: painful, grievous, injurious
ποταμός, ο: a river, stream
ῥεῦμα, -ατος, τό: a flow, stream, current
στραγγουρίης, η: retention of urine, strangury
χιών, -όνος, η: snow
χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: a thing that one uses

ἀν δύνατο: potential opt., “for it is not possible (to do this)” i.e. to dry up the heavy portion of the water
ταύτη: dat., “for this reason”
τὰ ἑπόμενα: pr. part., “the ones following these” i.e. similar to these
πρὸς ἄπαντα χρήματα: “for all purposes”
οὖτως ἔχει: “it is so”
ἐς οὖς: rel. pron., “from rivers into which”
ἐς ἣν: rel. pron., “a pool into which”
ὑδασιν ἑπακτοῖσι: dat. with χρέονται, “they use imported waters”
χρέονται διὰ μακροῦ ἁγομένοις, καὶ μὴ ἐκ βραχέος. οὐ γὰρ οἷον τε ἐτέρῳ ἐοικέναι ύδωρ, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν γλυκέα εἶναι, τὰ δὲ ἁλυκά τε καὶ στυπτηριώδεα, τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ θερμῶν ῥεῖν. συμμισγόμενα δὲ ταύτα ἐς τωῦτο ἀλλήλοις στασιάζει, καὶ κρατεῖ αἰεὶ τὸ ἵσχυρότατον. ἵσχυε δὲ οὐκ αἰεὶ τώυτο, ἀλλ' ἄλλοτε ἄλλο κατὰ τὰ πνεύματα: τῷ μὲν γὰρ βορέης τὴν ἱσχὺν παρέχεται, τῷ δὲ ὁ νότος, καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν πέρι ωῦτός λόγος. ύψιστάσθαι οὖν τοίς τοιούτοισιν ἀνάγκη ἐν τοῖς ἁγγεῖοις ἑλὺν

**Hippocrates**

χρέονται διὰ μακροῦ ἁγομένοις, καὶ μὴ ἐκ βραχέος. οὐ γὰρ οἷον τε ἐτέρῳ ἐοικέναι ύδωρ, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν γλυκέα εἶναι, τὰ δὲ ἁλυκά τε καὶ στυπτηριώδεα, τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ θερμῶν ῥεῖν. συμμισγόμενα δὲ ταύτα ἐς τωῦτο ἀλλήλοις στασιάζει, καὶ κρατεῖ αἰεὶ τὸ ἵσχυρότατον. ἵσχυε δὲ οὐκ αἰεὶ τώυτο, ἀλλ' ἄλλοτε ἄλλο κατὰ τὰ πνεύματα: τῷ μὲν γὰρ βορέης τὴν ἱσχὺν παρέχεται, τῷ δὲ ὁ νότος, καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν πέρι ωῦτός λόγος. ύψιστάσθαι οὖν τοίς τοιούτοισιν ἀνάγκη ἐν τοῖς ἁγγεῖοις ἑλὺν

| ἁγγεῖον, τό: | vessel |
| ἁγώ: | to lead, carry, bring |
| αἰεῖ: | always, for ever |
| ἀλλήλων: | one another |
| ἄλλοτε: | at other times |
| ἁλυκός, -ῆ, -όν: | salt, salty |
| ἀνάγκη, ἥ: | force, necessity |
| βορέης, -ου, ὁ: | the north (wind) |
| βραχύς, -εία, -ύ: | short |
| γλυκός, -εία, ὑ: | sweet |
| ἐοικα: | to be like (+ dat.) |
| θερμός, -ῆ, -όν: | hot, warm |
| ἴλος, ἥ: | mud, dirt |
| ἵσχυς, -ῆ, -όν: | strong, mighty |
| ἰσχύω: | to be strong, prevail |
| κρατέω: | to prevail |
| λόγος, ὁ: | a word, account |
| λοιπός, -ῆ, -όν: | remaining, the rest |
| μακρός, -ῆ, -όν: | long |
| νότος, ὁ: | the south (wind) |
| οἶον τε ἐστι: | it is possible (+ inf.) |
| παρέχω: | to furnish, provide, supply |
| ῥέω: | to flow, run, stream |
| στασιάζω: | to disagree, be at odds |
| στυπτηριώδης, -ες: | containing alum |
| συμμίγνυμι: | to mix together |
| ύψιστημι: | to place or set under |
| χρέομαι: | to use (+ dat.) |

**διὰ μακροῦ:** “over a great distance”

**ἁγομένοις:** pr. part. dat., “waters that are brought”

**οὖ οἶον (sc. ἐστι):** “one water cannot” + inf.

**ἐοικέναι:** perf. inf., “to be similar” + dat.

**ἐτέρῳ:** “to be similar to another”

**τὰ μὲν...τὰ δὲ:** “some waters...others” acc. subj. of εἶναι and ῥέιν

**ἀπὸ θερμῶν (sc. πηγῶν):** “some flow from hot springs”

**συμμισγόμενα:** pr. part. n. pl. of συν-μίγνυμι, circumstantial, “these, when they are mixed together...”

**ἔστι** (=τὸ αὐτό): “into the same thing”

**κατὰ τὰ πνεύματα:** “depending on the winds”

**τῷ μὲν...τῷ δὲ:** “to one...to another”

**λοιπῶν πέρι:** anastrophe, “about the others’

**ωὐτὸς (= ὁ αὐτός):** “the same account”

**ὑφίστασθαι:** pr. inf. with ἀνάγκη, “it is necessary for X (dat.) to deposit”
On Airs, Waters, and Places

καὶ ψάμμος καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων πινευμένων τὰ νουσήματα γίνεται τὰ προειρημένα· ὅτι δὲ οὐχ ἀπασιν, ἐξῆς φράσω.

Further considerations about the causes of problems of the bowels.

ὁκόσων μὲν ἡ τε κοιλίη εὔροός τε καὶ ψάμμος τῆς κύστιος

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων πινευμένων τὰ νουσήματα γίνεται τὰ προειρημένα:</th>
<th>ὅτι δὲ οὐχ ἀπασιν, ἐξῆς φράσω.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ὁκόσων μὲν ἡ τε κοιλίη εὔροός τε καὶ ψάμμος τῆς κύστιος συμπέφρακται λίθην, οὕτωι μὲν διουρεύσι ρηθίωσ, καὶ ἐν τῇ κύστει οὐδὲν συστρέφεται: ὁκόσων δὲ ἃν ἡ κοιλίη πυρετώδης ᾖ, ἀνάγκη καὶ τῆν κύστιν τῷ τόπῳ πάσχειν: ὁκόταν γὰρ θερμανθῇ μᾶλλον τῆς φύσιος, ἐφλέγμηνεν αὐτῆς ὁ στόμαχος:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ἀνάγκη, ἡ | force, constraint, necessity |
| πίνω | to drink |
| ἀπασιν | all, the whole |
| διουρέω | to pass urine |
| ἐξῆς | in order, in a row |
| εὐροός, -ουν | flowing well |
| θερμαίνω | to warm, heat |
| κοιλίη, ἡ | belly, (pl.) bowels |
| κύστιος, -ιος, -ἡ | a bladder |
| λίθην | very, exceedingly |
| νοῦσημα, -ατος, τό | an illness, disease |
| πάσχω | to suffer |
| προλέγω | to say before |
| πυρετώδης, -ες | feverish, hot |
| ρηθίωσ | easily, readily |
| στόμαχος, ὁ | a mouth, opening |
| συμφράσσω | to press together, block up |
| συστρέφω | to form together, compress |
| θερμανθῇ | whenever it is heated |
| τῆς φύσιος | more than nature |
| ἀποφασισμένον: | pr. part. pass., “from these being drunk” |
| προειρημένα: | perf. part. n. pl. of προ-λέγω, “the aforementioned diseases” |
| ἀπασιν: | dat. of ref., “that it is not so for all” |
| ὁκόσων μὲν ... ὁκόσων δὲ: | gen. pl., “of those whose... of others whose” |
| συμπέφρακται: | perf. of συν-φράσσω, “the opening of the bladder has not been blocked” |
| συστρέφεται: | pr. pass., “nothing is formed together in the bladder” i.e. an obstruction |
| ὁκόσων ἃν ... ᾖ: | pr. subj. in. gen. rel. cl., “whosoever bowels are...” |
| τῶντο (= τὸ αὐτὸ): | “the bladder must suffer the same thing” |
| θερμανθῆ: | ao. pass. subj. in indefinite temporal clause with ὁκόταν, “whenever it (i.e. the bladder) is heated” |
| τῆς φύσιος: | gen. of comparison with μᾶλλον, “more than nature” i.e. to a greater degree than is normal |
| ἐφλέγμηνεν: | 3 s. ao., “the opening is inflamed” |
| αὐτῆς: | referring to the bladder, “its opening” |
Hippocrates

ὁκόταν δὲ ταῦτα πάθη, τὸ οὖρον οὐκ ἀφίησιν, ἀλλ' ἐν ἐωυτῇ συνέψει καὶ συγκαίει. καὶ τὸ μὲν λεπτότατον αὐτοῦ ἀποκρίνεται καὶ τὸ καθαρώτατον διϊεῖ καὶ ἐξουρεῖται, τὸ δὲ παχύτατον καὶ θολωδέστατον συστρέφεται καὶ συμπήγνυται: καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον μικρὸν, ἐπείτα δὲ μέξον γίνεται: κυλινδεύμενον γὰρ ὑπὸ τοῦ οὖρον, ὃ τι ἂν συνίστηται παχύ, συναρμόζει πρὸς ἐωυτό: καὶ οὕτως αὐξεῖ τε καὶ πωροῦται. καὶ ὁκόταν οὐρῇ, πρὸς τὸν στόμαχον τῆς κύστιος προσσπίπτει ὑπὸ τοῦ οὖρον βιαζόμενον, καὶ κωλύει οὐρεῖν, καὶ ὁδύνην παρέχει ἵσχυρὴν ὃστε τὰ αἰδοῖα τρίβουσι καὶ ἐλκουσι τὰ
παιδία τὰ λιθιῶντα: δοκεῖ γὰρ αὐτοῖς τὸ αίτιον ἐνταῦθα εἶναι τῆς οὐρήσιος. τεκμήριον δὲ, ὅτι οὔτως ἔχει τὸ γὰρ οὖρον λαμπρότατον οὐρέοις οἰ λιθιῶντες, ὅτι τὸ παχύτατον καὶ θολωδέστατον αὐτοῦ μένει καὶ συστρέφεται: τὰ μὲν πλεῖστα οὔτω λιθιᾷ. γίνεται δὲ παισὶ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ γάλακτος, ἢν μὴ ὑγιηρὸν ἢ, ἀλλὰ θερμὸν τε λίθον καὶ χολώδες. τὴν γὰρ κοιλίην διαθερμαίνει καὶ τὴν κύστιν, ὥστε τὸ οὖρον συγκαιόμενον ταῦτα πάσχειν. καὶ φημὶ ἄμεινον εἶναι τοῖσι παιδίοισι τὸν οἶνον ὡς ὑδαρέστατον διδόναι — ἥσσον γὰρ τὰς φλέβας συγκαίει καὶ συναυαίνει. τοῖσι δὲ θήλεις λίθοι οὐ γίνονται ὁμοίως: ο

λιθιώντα: pr. part. nom, n. pl. modifying παιδία, “boys suffering with stones”
τὸ αίτιον: the subj. of δοκεῖ, “the cause seems to them” + inf.
ὅτι οὔτως ἔχει: “here is proof that this is so”
λαμπρότατον: pred. acc., “urine that is very clear”
γίνεται: “(stones) happen to” + dat.
ἡ: 3 s. subj. in general protasis with ἢν (= ἢν), “if (the milk) is not healthy”
ὡς πάσχειν: pr. inf. in result cl., “so the overheated urine undergoes these things”
ὥς υδαρέστατον: “wine as diluted as possible”
διδόναι: pr. epex. inf. after ἄμεινον, “better to give”
The effects on health of weather in various seasons.

[10] perì μὲν οὖν τούτων ὦδε ἔχει, ἢ ὅτι τούτων ἐγγύτατα. perì δὲ τῶν ὑρέων ὦδε ἀν τὶς ἐνθυμεύμενος

\[\text{γὰρ οὐρητήρ βραχύς ἔστιν ὁ τῆς κύστιος καὶ εὐρύς, ὡςτε βιάζεσθαι τὸ οὖρον ῥηϊδίως: οὔτε γὰρ τῇ χειρὶ τρίβει τὸ αἴδοιον ὀσπερ τὸ ἁρσεν, οὔτε ἀπτεῖαι τοῦ οὐρητήρος: ἐς γὰρ τὰ αἴδοια συντετρήνται, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες οὐκ εὐθὺ τέτρηνται, καὶ διότι οἱ οὐρητήρες εἰσιν οὐκ εὐρεῖς: καὶ πίνουσι πλεῖον ἡ οἱ παίδες.}\]

\[\text{The effects on health of weather in various seasons.}\]

\[\text{ai̇dοια, τά: genitals} \quad \text{ȯυρητήρ, -ήρος, ὁ: urethra}\]
\[\text{ἄνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man} \quad \text{ȯυρον, τό: urine}\]
\[\text{ἀπτω: to fasten, (pass.) to touch} \quad \text{παῖς, παιδός, ὁ: a child, boy}\]
\[\text{ἀρσεν, -ενος, τό: a male} \quad \text{πίνω: to drink}\]
\[\text{βιάζω: to constrain, force} \quad \text{πλείων, -ον: more}\]
\[\text{βραχύς, -εία, -ύ: short} \quad \text{ῥηϊδίως: easily, readily}\]
\[\text{διότι: for the reason that, since} \quad \text{συντετραίνω: to unite by a channel}\]
\[\text{ἐγγύτατα: very near (+ gen.)} \quad \text{τετραίνω: to pierce, perforate}\]
\[\text{ἐνθυμεύμεαι: consider well, ponder} \quad \text{τρίβω: to rub}\]
\[\text{εὐθύς, -εία, -ύ: straight} \quad \text{χεῖρ, χείρος, ἡ: the hand}\]
\[\text{εὐρύς, -εια, -ύ: wide, broad} \quad \text{ὡδε: so, thus}\]
\[\text{κύστις, -ιος, η: a bladder} \quad \text{ὡρη, ἡ: season}\]

\[\text{ὡςτε βιάζεσθαι: pr. inf. in result clause, “so the urine is forced easily”} \quad \text{ȯυτε... ȯυτε: “neither...nor”}\]
\[\text{τῇ χειρὶ: dat. of means, “they do not rub with the hand”} \quad \text{τῷ οὐρητήρος: gen. after ἀπτεῖαι, “nor do they touch the urethra”}\]
\[\text{συντετρήνται (sc. οἱ οὐρητήρες): perf., “(their urethras) are opened directly into the genitals”} \quad \text{πλείον ἡ: “(females) drink more than boys”}\]
\[\text{ὡδε ἔχει: “it is so”} \quad \text{τούτων ἐγγύτατα: “or something very near to these things”}\]
\[\text{ἐνθυμεύμενος: pr. part. pass., cond., modifying τὶς and taking the place of a pr. opt. in the protasis, “if one were to consider”}\]
On Airs, Waters, and Places

διαγινώσκοι ὁκοῖον τι μέλλει ἔσεσθαι τὸ ἔτος, εἴτε νοσερὸν, εἴτε υγιηρόν. ἢν μὲν γὰρ κατὰ λόγον γένηται τὰ σημεῖα ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄστροις δύνουσι τε καὶ ἐπιτέλλουσιν, ἐν τε τῷ μετοπώρῳ ὕδατα γένηται, καὶ ὁ χειμὼν μέτριος, καὶ μῆτε λίην εὗδιος, μῆτε ὑπερβάλλων τὸν καιρὸν τῷ ψύχει, ἐν τε τῷ ἦρι ὡραῖα, καὶ ἐν τῷ θέρει, οὕτω τὸ ἔτος ὑγιεινότατον εἰκὸς εἶναι. ἢν δὲ ὁ μὲν χειμὼν αὐχμηρὸς καὶ βόρειος γένηται, τὸ δὲ ἦρ ἔπομβρος καὶ νότιον, ἀνάγκη τὸ θέρος πυρετῶδες γίνεσθαι καὶ ὀφθαλμίας καὶ δυσεντερίας ἐμποιεῖν. ὁκόταν γὰρ τὸ πνῖγος ἐπιγένηται ἐξαίφνης, τῆς τε ἄνδιαγινώσκοι: pres. opt. in fut. less vivid apodosis, “one would discern”

| διαγιγνώσκω | to distinguish, discern |
| δύνω | to set |
| δύσεντερία | dysentery |
| εἰκός | likely |
| εἴτε... εἴτε | whether...or |
| ἐμποιέω | to make in, cause |
| ἐξαίφνης | suddenly |
| ἐπιγένομαι | to supervene, come about, befall |
| ἐπιτέλλω | to rise |
| ἐπομβρὸς | very rainy |
| ἐτος, ὥς, τό | a year |
| εὔδιος, ὥς | calm, fine, mild |
| ἦρ, ἡρος, τό | spring |
| θέρος, ἡρος, τό | summer |
| καιρός, ὁ | due measure, proportion, fitness |
| λίην: very, exceedingly |
| μέλλω: to be about to, be going to (+ inf.) |
| μετόπωρον, τό | autumn |
| μέτριος, -ή, -όν | within measure, moderate |
| νοσερός, -ή, -όν | of sickness, diseased |
| νότιος, -ή, -όν | southern |
| οίκος, -ή, -όν | of what sort, what kind |
| ὀφθαλμία, ἡ | ophthalmia, inflammation of the eye |
| πνῖγος, ἐος, τό | a stifling heat |
| πυρετῶδης, ἐς | feverish, full of fevers |
| σημεῖον, τό | a sign, a mark, token |
| υγειώτερος, -ή, -όν | wholesome, sound, healthy |
| υγεία, ἡ | health, healthful |
| υπερβάλλω | to throw over, exceed |
| χειμών, ὁ, ὄνος, ὁ | winter |
| ψὐχος, ἐος, τό | cold |
| ωραῖος, -ή, -όν | timely, seasonable |

ἀν διαγιγνώσκοι: pres. opt. in fut. less vivid apodosis, “one would discern”

ἐσεσθαι: fut. inf. complementary with μέλλειν, “of what sort the year is going to be”

κατὰ λόγον: “according to principle”

ὥν γενήσται: 3 s. ao. subj. in protasis of pr. general cond., “if the signs occur ... if there are waters, etc.”

τῷ ψύχει: dat. of specification, “nor exceeding due measure wish respect to cold” i.e. being too cold

ὁκόταν ἐπιγενήσται: ao. subj. in gen. temp. cl., “whenever the stifling heat happens suddenly”

εἰκός εἶναι: (sc. ἐστὶ): “then the year is likely to be”
γῆς ύγρῆς ἐούσης ὑπὸ τῶν ὄμβρων τῶν ἑαρινῶν καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ νότου, ἀνάγκη διπλῶν τὸ καῦμα εἶναι ὑπὸ τῇ γῆς γῆς 
diαβρόχου ἐούσης καὶ τοιοῦτος, τῶν τε κοιλιῶν μη συνεστηκυιῶν τοῖς ἀνθρώπων, μήτε τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου ἀνεξηρασμένου — οὐ γὰρ οἷὸν τε, τοῦ ἦρος 
tοιοῦτον ἐόντος, μὴ οὐ πλαδὰν τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὴν σάρκα — 
ὡστε τοὺς πυρετοὺς ἐπιπίπτειν ὀξυτάτους ἅπασιν, μάλιστα δὲ 
τοῖς φλεγματίσι. καὶ δυσεντερίας εἰκός ἐστι γίνεσθαι καὶ 
tῆς γυναίκι καὶ τοῖς εἴδεσι τοῖσιν ὑγροτάτοισι. καὶ ἢν μὲν 
ἐπὶ κυνὸς ἐπιτολῆ ὑδρ έπιγένηται καὶ χειμῶν, καὶ οἱ ἐτησίαι

| anángkη, ἡ: | force, constraint, necessity | θερμός, -ῆς, -ῶν: | hot, warm |
| anáξηραίνω: | to dry up | καϊῶ: | to burn, heat |
| ἀπασ-, -πασα, -παν: | all, the whole | καῦμα, -ατος, τό: | a heat |
| γυνή, γυναῖκος, ἡ: | a woman | κοιλή, ἡ: | belly, (pl.) bowels |
| διάβροχος, -ου: | very wet, moist | κύων, κυνός, ὁ: | the dog star, Sirius |
| διπλῶς, -η, -ον: | twofold, double | νότος, ὁ: | the south wind |
| δυσεντερία, ἡ: | dysentery | οἶνον τε ἐστι: | it is possible (+ inf.) |
| ἑαρινός, ὁ, ὁν: | of spring | ὀξύς, -εὶα, -ῦ: | sharp, keen, acute |
| ἐγκέφαλος, ὁ: | brain | πλαδάω: | to be flaccid, be flabby |
| εἴδος, -εος, τό: | figure, type, constitution | πυρετός, ὁ: | a burning heat, fever |
| εἰκὸς: | likely | σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: | flesh |
| ἐπιγίγνομαι: | to supervene, come about, | συνίστημι: | make solid, brace |
| ἐπιπίπτω: | to fall upon, attack | υγρός, -ῆς, -ῶν: | wet, moist |
| ἐπιτολή, ἡ: | rising (of a star) | φλεγματίας, -ου, ὁ: | phlegmatic |
| ἐτησίαι, οἶδε: | Etesians, annual winds | χειμῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ: | winter |
| ἡρ, ἦρος, τό: | spring | τῆς γῆς ὑγρῆς ἐούσης: | gen. abs., “with the ground being wet” |
| τῶν ἑαρινῶν: | an attributive phrase, “by the spring rains” |
| ὑπὸ ἑούσης καὶ καῖοντος: | pr. part. gen., “by the earth being ... and by the sun 
| | | | burning” |
| συνεστηκυιῶν: | perf. part. gen. abs., “bowels not having become solid” |
| ἀνεξηρασμένου: | perf. part. gen. abs., “brain having become dry” |
| τοῦ ἦρος τοιούτου ἐόντος: | gen. abs., “the spring being such” |
| μὴ οὐ πλαδὰν: | pr. inf., “it is not possible for the body not to be flabby” μὴ οὐ + inf. is 
| | | | regular after a neg. main clause, resulting in a strong positive assertion |
| ὡστε ἐπιπίπτειν: | inf. showing potential result, “so that fevers fall upon all” |
| τοῖς εἴδεσι τοῖσιν υγροτάτοισι: | “(those of) the wettest constitutions” |
| ἢν ἐπιγένηται: | ao. subj. in pr. gen. cond., “if rain occurs” |
πνεύσωσιν, ἐλπὶς παύσασθαι, καὶ τὸ μετόπωρον ὑγιηρὸν γενέσθαι: ἢν δὲ μη, κίνδυνος θανάτου τε γένεσθαι καὶ τῷ τὸ μετόπωρον ὑγιηρὸν γενέσθαι: ἢν δὲ μὴ, κίνδυνος θανάτου τε γένεσθαι τοῖσι παιδίοισι καὶ τῇσι γυναιξὶν, τοῖσι δὲ πρεσβύτῃσι τούς τε περιγενομένους ἐς τεταρταίους ἀποτελευτάν, καὶ ἐκ τῶν τεταρταίων ἐς ὑδρωπας. ἢν δ' ὁ χειμὼν νότιος γένηται καὶ ἔπομβρος καὶ εὔδιος, τὸ δὲ ἦρ βόρειον τε καὶ αὐχμηρὸν καὶ χειμέριον, πρῶτον μὲν τὰς γυναῖκας, ὁκόσαι ἄν τύχωσιν ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσαι, καὶ ὁ τόκος αὐτῇσιν ᾖ πρὸς τὸ ἦρ, ἐκτιτρώσκεσθαι ὀκόσαι δ' ἄν καὶ τέκωσιν, ἀκρατέα τὰ παιδία

πνεύσωσιν, ἐλπὶς παύσασθαι, καὶ τὸ μετόπωρον ὑγιηρὸν γενέσθαι: ἢν δὲ μη, κίνδυνος θανάτου τε γένεσθαι καὶ τῷ τὸ μετόπωρον ὑγιηρὸν γενέσθαι: ἢν δὲ μὴ, κίνδυνος θανάτου τε γένεσθαι τοῖσι παιδίοισι καὶ τῇσι γυναιξὶν, τοῖσι δὲ πρεσβύτῃσι τούς τε περιγενομένους ἐς τεταρταίους ἀποτελευτάν, καὶ ἐκ τῶν τεταρταίων ἐς ὑδρωπας. ἢν δ' ὁ χειμὼν νότιος γένηται καὶ ἔπομβρος καὶ εὔδιος, τὸ δὲ ἦρ βόρειον τε καὶ αὐχμηρὸν καὶ χειμέριον, πρῶτον μὲν τὰς γυναῖκας, ὁκόσαι ἄν τύχωσιν ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσαι, καὶ ὁ τόκος αὐτῇσιν ᾖ πρὸς τὸ ἦρ, ἐκτιτρώσκεσθαι ὀκόσαι δ' ἄν καὶ τέκωσιν, ἀκρατέα τὰ παιδία

άκρατής, -ές: powerless, weak
ἀποτελευτάω: to end up in (ἐς + acc.)
αὐχμηρός, -ή, -όν: dry, dusty, rough
βόρειος, -η, -ον: northern
γαστήρ, -έρος, -η: belly
γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: a woman
ἐκτιτρώσκω: to miscarry
ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: hope, expectation
ἐπομβρος, -ον: very rainy
eὐδίος, -ον: calm, clear, mild
ἥκιστος, -ή, -όν: least
ἡρ, ἡρος, τὸ: spring
θάνατος, ὁ: death
κίνδυνος, ὁ: a danger
μετόπωρον, τὸ: autumn

νότιος, -η, -ον: wet, moist, damp
παιδίον, τὸ: a young child
παύομαι: to cease
περιγινομαι: to be superior to, overcome
πνέω: to blow
πρεσβύτης, -ου, ὁ: an old man
tεταρταιος, -η, -ον: every four days, quartan (fever)
tίκτω: to bear, give birth
tόκος, ὁ: childbirth, parturition
tυγχάνω: to happen to (+ part.)
ὐγιηρός, -η, -όν: healthy, wholesome
ὐδρωψ, -ωπος, ὁ: dropsy
χειμέριος, -η, -ον: wintry, stormy
χειμών, -ώνος, ὁ: winter

πνεύσωσιν: ao. subj., “and (if) the Etesian winds blow”
ἐλπὶς: “there is hope that” + inf.
παύσασθαι, γενέσθαι: note the timelessness of the aorist inf., “that they will cease and the autumn will become”
κίνδυνος: “there is a danger that” + acc. + inf.
tοὺς περιγινομένους: ao. part. acc. subj. of inf. ἀποτελευτάν, “that those who survive end up getting a fever”
tὰς γυναίκας: acc. subj. of ἐκτιτρώσκεσθαι, “the women miscarry”
ἂν τύχωσιν: ao. subj. in gen. rel. clause, “whoever happens to” + part.
ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσαι: i.e. be pregnant
καὶ ὁ τόκος ἂ: pr. subj. in gen. temp. cl., “and (whenever) the delivery is”
ἂν τέκωσιν: ao. subj. in gen. rel. clause, “whoever gives birth”
Hippocrates

τίκτειν καὶ νοσώδεα, ὡστε ἡ αὐτίκα ἀπόλλυσθαι, ἡ ζώσι λεπτά τε ἐόντα καὶ ἁσθενέα καὶ νοσώδεα. ταύτα μὲν τῇς γυναιξίν. τοίσι δὲ λοιποίσι δυσεντερίας, καὶ ὀφθαλμίας ξηράς καὶ ἐνίοισι καταρρόους ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς ἐπὶ τὸν πλεύμωνα.

| ἀπόλλυμι | to destroy utterly, kill, slay |
| ἁσθενής, -ές | without strength, weak, feeble |
| αὐτίκα | at once |
| δυσεντερία, ἡ | dysentery |
| ἐνιοί, -αι, -α | some |
| ζῶον | to live |
| κατάρροος, ὁ | a catarrh, inflammation of the nose and throat |
| κεφαλῆς, ἡ | a head |
| λεπτός, -ῆς, -όν | small, puny |
| λοιπός, -ῆς, -όν | remaining, the rest |
| νοσώδης, -ές | sickly, diseased |
| ξηρός, -ῆς, -όν | dry |
| ὀφθαλμία, ἡ | ophthalmia, an inflammation of the eye |
| πλεύμων, -ονος, ὁ | lung |
| τίκτω | to bear, give birth |

τίκτειν: inf. for indic., “the women give birth to”

ὡστε ἡ ἀπόλλυσθαι, ἡ ζώσι: result cl., “so that they either die or they live....” note the variation between inf. and indic.

δυσεντερίας: acc. (sc. εἶναι), “for the rest there are dysentery and eye inflammations”

**Result Clauses**

ินστε introduces result clauses either with an infinitive or with a finite verb.

ὁστε + indicative often emphasizes the actual occurrence of the result. Both time and aspect are indicated by the form of the verb.

καὶ ὀδύνην παρέχει ἰσχυρήν ὡστε τὰ αἰδοῖα τρίβουσι: “and it causes strong pain, with the result that they rub their genitals”

ὁστε + infinitive indicates a possible or intended result, without emphasizing its actual occurrence. The infinitive does not express time, but only aspect.

ὁστε ἐξαίφνης τοὺς μὲν ἀπόλλυσθαι, τοὺς δὲ παραπλήκτους γίνεσθαι: “so that some die suddenly, while others become paralyzed”

Just as AWP makes frequent use of the indefinite form of relative and temporal clauses (with ἂν + subjunctive) to indicate generalized relationships, so too ὡστε + infinitive is used frequently to indicate typical or general results, rather than actual results. Note the following example where the two forms are mixed:

ὁστε ἡ αὐτίκα ἀπόλλυσθαι, ἡ ζώσι λεπτά τε ἐόντα καὶ ἁσθενέα καὶ νοσώδεα: “so that they either die immediately or they continue living, but weak and sickly”
τοίσι μὲν οὖν φλεγματίσι τὰς δυσεντερίας εἰκὸς γίνεσθαι, καὶ
tῆι γυναιξὶ, φλέγματος ἐπικαταρρεύντοις ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου,
diὰ τὴν ὑγρότητα τῆς φύσιος· τοίσι δὲ χολώδεσιν ὀφθαλμίας
ξηρὰς, διὰ τὴν θερμότητα καὶ ξηρότητα τῆς σαρκός· τοίσι δὲ
πρεσβύτησι καταρρόους, διὰ τὴν ἀραιότητα καὶ τὴν ἔκτηξιν
τῶν φλεβῶν, ὥστε ἐξαίφνης τὸ ὺς μὲν ἀπόλλυσθαι, τοὺς δὲ
παραπλήκτους γίνεσθαι τὰ δεξιὰ ἢ τὰ ἀριστερά. Ὁκόταν γὰρ,
tοῦ χειμῶνος ἐόντος νοτίου, καὶ θερμόν τοῦ σῶματος, μὴ
ξυνίστηται ο ἐγκέφαλος μηδὲ φλέβες, τοῦ ἦρος ἐπιγενομένου

αἷμα, -atos, τό: blood
ἀπόλλυμαι: to die
ἀραιότης, -etos, ἡ: looseness, porousness, flabbiness
ἀριστερός, -ή, -όν: left, on the left side
ἐγκέφαλος, ὁ: brain
εἰκός: likely
ἐκτήξις, -ίος, ἡ: a melting away, attenuation
ἐξαίφνης: suddenly
ἐπιγίνομαι: to supervene, come about, befall
ἐπικαταρρέω: to run down
ἡρ, ἦρος, τό: spring
θερμός, -ή, -όν: hot, warm
θερμότης, -etos, ἡ: heat

κατάρροος, ὁ: a catarrh, inflammation of the nose and throat
νότιος, -η, -ον: wet, moist, damp
ξηρός, -ή, -όν: dry
ξηρότης, -etos, ἡ: dryness
ὀφθαλμία, ἡ: ophthalmia, an inflammation of the eye
παράπληκτος, -ον: paralytic, paralyzed
πρασβύτης, -ου, ὁ: an old man
σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh
συνίστημι: to combine, become
σῶμα, -atos, τό: a body
ὑγρότης, -etos, ἡ: wetness, moisture
φλέγμα, -atος, τό: phlegm
φλεγματίας, -ov, ὁ: phlegmatic
φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ: a vein
χειμών, -όνος, ὁ: winter
χολόδης, -es: bilious

φλέγματος ἐπικαταρρεύντος: gen. abs., “with phlegm running down from the head”
ὡςτε τοὺς μὲν ἀπόλλυσθαι, τοὺς δὲ γίνεσθαι: pr. inf. in res. cl., “so that some die, some become....”
tὰ δεξιὰ ἢ τὰ ἀριστερά: acc. of resp., “paralyzed on the right or left side”
ὁκόταν ... μὴ ξυνίστηται: pr. subj. with μὴ indicating a conditional force to this temporal clause, “if the brain and veins do not become hardened”
tοῦ χειμώνος ἐόντος: gen. abs. causal, “because the winter is...”
Hippocrates

βορείου καὶ αὐχμηροῦ καὶ ψυχροῦ, ὁ ἐγκέφαλος, ὅπηνίκα αὐτὸν ἐδεί ἁμα καὶ τῷ ἦρι διαλύεσθαι καὶ καθαίρεσθαι ὑπὸ τε κορύζης καὶ βράγχων, τηνικαῦτα πήγνυται τε καὶ ξυνίσταται, ὥστε ἔξαιφνης τοῦ θέρεος ἐπιγενομένου καὶ τοῦ καύματος, καὶ τῆς μεταβολῆς ἐπιγενομένης, ταῦτα τὰ νοσεύματα ἐπιπίπτειν. καὶ ὁκόσαι μὲν τῶν πολιῶν κέονται γε καλῶς τοῦ ἦριου καὶ τῶν πνευμάτων, ὤδασί τε χρέονται ἀγαθοίσιν, αὖτα μὲν ἧσσον αἰσθάνονται τῶν τοιούτων μεταβολῶν ὁκόσαι δὲ ὤδασί τε ἔλειοισι χρέονται καὶ λιμνώδεσι, κέονται τε μὴ καλῶς τῶν

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good
αισθάνομαι: to perceive, feel
ἀμα: at the time of, together with (+ dat.)
ἀὑχμηρός, -ή, -όν: dry, dusty, rough
βόρειος, -η, -ον: northern
βράγχος, ὁ: hoarseness, sore throat
dεί: it is necessary
dιαλύω: to lose, undo
ἐγκέφαλος, ὁ: a brain
ἐξαιφνησ: suddenly
ἐπιγίνομαι: to supervene, come about, befall
ἐπιπίπτω: to fall upon, befall
ήρ, ἦρος, τό: spring
ἥσσων, -ον: less (+ gen.)

βόρειος καὶ αὐχμηροῦ καὶ ψυχροῦ, ὁ ἐγκέφαλος, ὅπηνίκα αὐτὸν ἔδει ἅμα καὶ τῷ ἦρι διαλύεσθαι καὶ καθαίρεσθαι ὑπὸ τε κορύζης καὶ βράγχων, τηνικαῦτα πήγνυται τε καὶ ξυνίσταται, ὥστε ἔξαιφνης τοῦ θέρεος ἐπιγενομένου καὶ τοῦ καύματος, καὶ τῆς μεταβολῆς ἐπιγενομένης, ταῦτα τὰ νοσεύματα ἐπιπίπτειν. καὶ ὁκόσαι μὲν τῶν πολιῶν κέονται γε καλῶς τοῦ ἦριου καὶ τῶν πνευμάτων, ὤδασί τε χρέονται ἀγαθοίσιν, αὖτα μὲν ἧσσον αἰσθάνονται τῶν τοιούτων μεταβολῶν ὁκόσαι δὲ ὤδασί τε ἔλειοισι χρέονται καὶ λιμνώδεσι, κέονται τε μὴ καλῶς τῶν

θέρος, -eos, τό: summer
καθαίρω: to cleanse, clean, purge
καῦμα, -atos, τό: a burning heat
κεῖμαι: to be laid, lie
κόρυξα, -ης, η: a running of the nose, head cold
λιμνώδης, -es: pooling, marshy
μεταβολή, η: a change, changing
νόσεμα, -atos, τό: sickness
ὁπηνίκα: at what point, when
πήγαμι: to make fast
συνίστημι: to set together, combine, associate, unite, band together
τηνικαῦτα: at that time, then
χρέομαι: to use, enjoy (+ dat.)
ψυχρός, -ή, -όν: cold, chill

ο ἐγκέφαλος ... πήγνυμαι τε καὶ ξυνίσταται: this is the main clause of this complex sentence
ὁπηνίκα ... τηνικαῦτα: correlatives, “at the very time when ... just at that time”
dιαλύομαι καὶ καθαίρεσθαι: pas. inf. with acc. subj. αὐτῶν after ἐδεί, “when it (the brain) ought to be loosened and cleansed”
ὡςτε ... ἐπιπίπτειν: res. cl., “so that these diseases befall”
tοῦ θέρεος ἐπιγενομένου ... τῆς μεταβολῆς ἐπιγενομένης: gen. abs., “with summer becoming ... the change occurring”
tοῦ ἦρου καὶ τῶν πνευμάτων: gen. of place from which, “they lie from (the direction of) the sun and winds”
ὠδασί ἀγαθοίσιν: dat. of means with χρέονται, “they use good waters”
αὖτα μὲν ἧσσον ... αὖτα δὲ μᾶλλον: “while these cities feel less... these cities feel more”
πνευμάτων καὶ τοῦ ἡλίου, αὕτως δὲ μᾶλλον. κἂν μὲν τὸ θέρος
αὐχμηρὸν γένηται, θάσσων παύονται αἱ νοῦσοι· ἢν δὲ
ἐπομβρον, πολυχρόνιοι γίνονται καὶ φαγεδαίνας κίνδυνος
égorinesthai ἀπὸ πάσης προφάσιος, ἢν ἐλκος ἐγγένηται καὶ
λειεντερίαι καὶ ὕδρωπες τελευτῶσι τοῖσι νοσεύμασιν
ἐγκινονται οὐ γὰρ ἀποξηραίνονται αἱ κοιλίαι ῥηϊδίως. ἢν δὲ
τὸ θέρος ἐπομβρον γένηται καὶ νότιον καὶ τὸ μετόπωρον, τὸν
χειμώνα ἀνάγκη νοσερὸν εἶναι, καὶ τοῖσι φλεγματίγησι καὶ
tοῖσι γεραιτέροισι τεσσαράκοντα ἐτέων καῦσους γίνεσθαι
eikós, τοῖσι δὲ χολώδεσι πλευρίτιδα καὶ περιπλευμονίας. ἢν

| ἀνάγκη, ἡ: force, constraint, necessity | μετόπωρον, τὸ: autumn |
| ἀποξηραίων: to dry up | νοσερός, -ή, -όν: sickly, marked by illness |
| αὐχμηρός, -ή, -όν: dry, dusty, rough | νόσεμα, -ατος, τό: sickness |
| γεραιός, -ή, -όν: old | νότιος, -η, -ον: wet, moist, damp |
| ἑγγίνομαι: to intervene, take place, happen | νοῦς, ἡ: a sickness, disease |
| eikós: likely (+ inf.) | παύομαι: to cease |
| ἐλκος, -eos, τό: a wound | περιπλευμονία, ἡ: inflammation of the lungs |
| ἑπιγίνομαι: to supervene, come about, befall | πλευρίτις, -ίδος, ἡ: pleurisy |
| ἐπομβρος, -ον: very rainy | πολυχρόνιος, -ον: long-lasting, chronic |
| ἔτος, -eos, τό: a year | πρόφασις, -ιος, ἡ: a reason, cause |
| θάσσων, -ον: quicker, swifter | ῥηϊδίως: easily, readily |
| θέρος, -eos, τό: summer | τελευτάω: to complete, finish, accomplish |
| καῦσος, ὁ: a burning heat, fever | τεσσαράκοντα: forty |
| κίνδυνος, ὁ: a danger, risk | ὕδρωψ, -ωπος, ὁ: dropsy |
| κοιλίη, ἡ: belly, (pl.) bowels | φαγέδαινα, ἡ: cancerous sore, canker |
| λειεντερία, ἡ: leientery, a passing of one’s food undigested | φλεγματίας, -ου, ὁ: phlegmatic |
| μᾶλλον: more, rather | χειμών, -όνος, ὁ: winter |
| τῶν πνευμάτων καὶ τοῦ ἡλίου: gen., “from the (direction of) the winds and sun” | χολώδης, -ες: bilious |
| κῆν (= καὶ + εάν) γένηται: ao. subj. in pr. gen. cond., “even if summer becomes” | τῶν πνευμάτων καὶ τοῦ ἡλίου: gen., “from the (direction of) the winds and sun” |
| ἑγγίνοσθαι: pr. inf. after κίνδυνος, “there is danger that sores will be introduced” | τοῖσι γεραιτέροισι: comp., “for those older than 40 years” |
δὲ τὸ θέρος αὐχμηρὸν γένηται καὶ βόρειον, τὸ δὲ μετόπωρον ἐπομβρὸν καὶ νότιον, κεφαλαλγίας ἐς τὸν χειμῶνα καὶ σφακέλους τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου εἰκὸς γίνεσθαι, καὶ προσέτι βράγχους καὶ κορύζας καὶ βῆχας, ἐνίοις δὲ καὶ φθίσιας. ἢν δὲ βόρειον τε ἢ καὶ ἄνυδρον, καὶ μήτε ὑπὸ κύνα ἐπομβρὸν, μήτε ἐπὶ τῷ ἀρκτούρῳ, τοῖσι μὲν φλεγματίησι φύσει συμφέρει μάλιστα, καὶ τοῖσιν ὑγροῖσιν πολεμιώτατον γίνεσθαι: λίην γὰρ ἀναξηραίνονται, καὶ ὀφθαλμίαι αὐτοῖσιν ἐπιγίνονται ξηραὶ, καὶ πυρετοὶ οξέοι καὶ πολυχρόνιοι, ἐνίοις δὲ καὶ μελαγχολίαι. τῆς γὰρ χολῆς τὸ μὲν ύγρότατον καὶ ϊδαρέστατον

\[\text{ἄναξηραίνω}: \text{to dry up} \]
\[\text{ἀνυδρός}: \text{waterless, dry} \]
\[\text{ἀρκτοῦρος}: \text{Arcturus (a star)} \]
\[\text{αὐχμηρός}: \text{dry, dusty, rough} \]
\[\text{βήχος}, \text{βήξ}: \text{a cough} \]
\[\text{βόρειος}: \text{northern} \]
\[\text{βράγχος}, \text{ὁ}: \text{hoarseness, sore throat} \]
\[\text{βόρειος}: \text{northern} \]
\[\text{γυνή}, \text{γυναικός}, \text{ἡ}: \text{a woman} \]
\[\text{ἐγκέφαλος}, \text{ὁ}: \text{brain} \]
\[\text{εἰκός}: \text{likely (+ inf.)} \]
\[\text{ἐπιγίνομαι}: \text{to supervene, come about, befall} \]
\[\text{ἐπομβρος}, \text{-ον}: \text{very rainy} \]
\[\text{θέρος}, \text{-εος}, \text{τό}: \text{summer} \]
\[\text{κεφαλαλγία}, \text{ἡ}: \text{a headache} \]
\[\text{κόρυζα}, \text{-ης}, \text{ἡ}: \text{a running of the nose, head cold} \]
\[\text{κύων}, \text{ἡ}: \text{the Dog Star, Sirius} \]
\[\text{λίην}: \text{very much, exceedingly} \]
\[\text{μελαγχολία}, \text{ἡ}: \text{melancholy} \]
\[\text{μετόπωρον}, \text{τό}: \text{autumn} \]
\[\text{μήτε}, \text{μήτε}: \text{neither... nor} \]
\[\text{νότιος}: \text{southern} \]
\[\text{νύστιος}, \text{-η}, \text{-ον}: \text{wet, moist, damp} \]
\[\text{ξηρος}, \text{-η}, \text{-ον}: \text{dry} \]
\[\text{δέκτι αὐχμηρὸν γένηται καὶ βόρειον, τὸ δὲ μετόπωρον ἐπομβρὸν καὶ νότιον, κεφαλαλγίας ἐς τὸν χειμῶνα καὶ σφακέλους τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου εἰκὸς γίνεσθαι, καὶ προσέτι βράγχους καὶ κορύζας καὶ βῆχας, ἐνίοις δὲ καὶ φθίσιας. ἢν δὲ βόρειον τε ἢ καὶ ἄνυδρον, καὶ μήτε ὑπὸ κύνα ἐπομβρὸν, μήτε ἐπὶ τῷ ἀρκτούρῳ, τοῖσι μὲν φλεγματίησι φύσει συμφέρει μάλιστα, καὶ τοῖσιν ὑγροῖσιν πολεμιώτατον γίνεσθαι: λίην γὰρ ἀναξηραίνονται, καὶ ὀφθαλμίαι αὐτοῖσιν ἐπιγίνονται ξηραὶ, καὶ πυρετοὶ οξέοι καὶ πολυχρόνιοι, ἐνίοις δὲ καὶ μελαγχολίαι. τῆς γὰρ χολῆς τὸ μὲν ύγρότατον καὶ ϊδαρέστατον} \]

\[\text{γένηται}: \text{ao. subj. in pr. gen. cond., “if the summer becomes...”} \]
\[\text{φθίσιας}: \text{specifically tuberculosis of the lung, hence “phthisiology”} \]
\[\text{ἐπὶ τῷ ἀρκτούρῳ}: \text{“at Arcturus,” whose helical rising is September 17} \]
\[\text{τὰς φύσιας}: \text{acc. of resp., “those moist in constitution”} \]
\[\text{τῆς χολῆς}: \text{partitive gen., “the wettest and most watery (portion) of the bile...”} \]
ἀναξηραίνεται καὶ ἀναλίσκεται, τὸ δὲ παχύτατον καὶ δριμύτατον λείπεται, καὶ τοῦ σάματος κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον ἀφ’ ὧν ταῦτα τὰ νοσεύματα αὐτοῖσι γίνεται. τοῖσι δὲ φλεγματίσι πάντα ταῦτα ἄρωγά ἔστιν: ἀποξηραίνονται γάρ, καὶ ἐς τὸν χειμῶνα ἀφικνεόμενοι, οὐ πλαδώντες, ἀλλὰ ἀνεξηρασμένοι.

Expressions of Specification and Respect

For adjectives and for verbs expressing a state, an accusative noun can be added to denote a thing in respect to which the verb or adjective is limited. This accusative of respect is the most common such expression in Greek. Besides this one, AWP also occasionally uses a dative of specification; at other times, perhaps just for the sake of variation, the author also uses ἐς or κατὰ + the accusative. Here are some examples:

|
| παραπλήκτους γίνεσθαι τὰ δεξιὰ ἢ τὰ ἀριστερά | they become paralyzed with respect to the right or left sides |
| τὰ τὲ γὰρ μεγάλα μεγάλα, τὰ πάχα δ’ ὑπερπάχητες | they are large in size and very thick in breadth |
| ἡμερώτεροι τὰ ἤθεα | milder in character |
| τὰ εἰδέα δριμοί | “similar in physique” |
| ὀργὴν τε καὶ σύνεσιν βελτίων | “better in disposition and intelligence” |
| μῆτε ὑπερβάλλων τὸν καιρὸν τῷ ψύχει | “nor exceeding the due measure with respect to cold” |
| ἐς τὲ τὰς τέχνας διαφέρουσιν ἀλλήλων | “they differ among each other in all things” |
| τὰ μὲν ἐς τὴν δίαιταν αὐτῶν οὕτως ἔχει | “such are things with regard to their diet” |
Hippocrates

Hippocrates’ Medical Calendar

Throughout AWP, times of the year are indicated by astronomical events. Changes in season are marked not only by the equinoxes (ἰσημερίαι), and solstices (τροπαίαι), as they are today, but also by the rising (ἀνατολή) and setting (δύσις) of celestial bodies. Risings and settings fall into one of three categories: acronychal, heliacal, and cosmic.

Acronychal
- Rising: “Evening Rise,” when a star rises as the sun sets, and so is visible all night.
- Setting: a star sets as the sun sets, an invisible event.*

Heliacal
- Rising: “Morning Rise,” when a star, previously invisible because of proximity to the sun, becomes briefly visible in the eastern sky just before sunrise.
- Setting: a star sets on the western horizon in the evening, and is visible just after sunset.

Cosmic
- Rising: a star rises as the sun rises; an invisible event.*
- Setting: “Cosmic set,” a star, having been visible through the night, sets as the sun rises.

It is worth noting that the true acronychal rising and cosmic setting are invisible events, and so the ancients are referring to the apparent events. The apparent acronychal (evening) rising is the last visible rising of a star in the evening twilight. On the following day, there will still be too much daylight to see the star as it cross the horizon. The apparent cosmic setting is the first visible setting of a star in the morning twilight. On the preceding day, sunlight would have obscured the star at the moment it met the horizon. These two events, together with the heliacal (morning) rise, are used to mark the time of year in AWP. These phenomena are described for three celestial bodies:

- ὁ κύων: the “Dog Star,” Sirius, whose heliacal rising indicated the “dog days” of summer and the flooding of the Nile River.
- αἱ Πλειάδες: the Pleiades, a cluster of 7 stars in the constellation Taurus. The heliacal rising of the Pleiades was a popular date for the beginning of summer, while their cosmic setting marked the beginning of winter.
- ὁ Ἀρκτοῦρος: Arcturus, the brightest star in the constellation Boötes, whose acronychal and heliacal risings were popular dates for the bringing of spring and the end of summer, respectively.

* These definitions are not used consistently by astronomers, and are sometimes interchanged. For a discussion of this inconsistency, as well as the broader concepts, see Kelley, David H., and E. F. Milone. Exploring Ancient Skies: A Survey of Ancient and Cultural Astronomy. (New York: Springer, 2011), 40.
The circular calendar below shows the approximate position of the celestial events mentioned in *AWP* throughout the year.
It is especially important to pay attention to the effects of changes in the seasons.

κατὰ ταῦτα τις ἐννοεύμενος καὶ σκοπεύμενος προειδεῖ ἂν τὰ πλείστα τῶν μελλόντων ἔσεσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν μεταβολέων. φυλάσσεσθαι δὲ χρὴ μάλιστα τὰς μεταβολὰς τῶν ὑρέων τὰς μεγίστας, καὶ μήτε φάρμακον διδόναι ἐκόντα, μήτε καίειν ὅ τι ἐς κοιλίην, μήτε τάμνειν, πρὶν παρέλθωσιν ἰμέραι δέκα ἡ καὶ πλείονες· μέγισται δὲ εἴσον αἴδε αἴ τέσσαρες καὶ ἐπικινδυνώταται, ἡλίου τροπαὶ ἀμφότεραι καὶ μᾶλλον αἴ τερναι καὶ ἰσημερίαι νομίζομεναι εἶναι ἀμφότεραι, μᾶλλον δὲ

| ἀμφότερος, -η, -ον: each, both | νομίζω: to hold, think, believe |
| δέκα: ten | παρέχομαι: to go by, pass |
| δίδωμι: to give | πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, largest |
| ἐκων: willing, readily | πλείων, -ον: more, greater |
| ἐννοεῖ: to think, consider, reflect | πρὶν: before |
| ἐπικίνδυνοις, -ον: dangerous, precarious | πρόοιδα: to know beforehand |
| ἡμέρη, ἡ: a day | σκοπεῖ: to look after, observe |
| θερινός, -η, -ον: of the summer, in summer | τέμνω: to cut |
| ἰσημερία, ἡ: equinox | τέσσαρες, -α: four |
| καίω: to kindle, burn | τροπη, ἡ: a turn, turning |
| κοιλίη, ἡ: belly | φάρμακα, τό: a drug, medicine |
| μέλλω: to be about to, be going to (+ inf.) | φυλάσσω: to keep watch, guard |
| μεταβολή, ἡ: a change, changing | χρή: it is necessary |
| μήτε...μήτε: neither...nor | ὥρη, ἡ: a period, season |

ἐννοεύμενος (= ἐννοοῦμενος): “by reflecting”
σκοπεύμενος (= σκοπούμενος): “by observing”
προειδεῖ: potential opt. with ἂν, “one may know in advance”
ἐσεσθαι: fut. inf. after μελλόντων, “of the things about to be”
ἐκόντα: pr. part. agreeing with the subject of διδόναι, “that one willingly give”
καίειν: here, “to cauterize”
πρὶν παρέλθωσιν: ao. subj., “before 10 days pass” without ἂν as often in Herodotus
αἴδε: “the following (changes)”
ἡλίου τροπαί: the solstices (June 25 and Dec. 23), the days on which the sun’s rising begins to “turn” direction, hence the longest and shortest day of the year
ἰσημερίαι: i.e. March 23 and Sept. 25, the vernal and autumnal equinoxes
νομίζομεναι: pr. part. (sc. εἰσι): “are thought to be”
On Airs, Waters, and Places

αἱ μετοπωριναί. δεῖ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀστρων τὰς ἐπιτολὰς φυλάσσεσθαι, καὶ μάλιστα τοῦ κυνὸς, ἡπείτα ἁρκτούρου, καὶ ἐτι πληϊάδων δύσιν: τά τε γάρ νοσεύματα μάλιστα ἐν ταύτῃ τῇσιν ἡμέρῃσιν κρίνεται. καὶ τά μὲν ἀποφθίνει, τά δὲ λήγει, τά δὲ ἄλλα πάντα μεθίσταται ἐς ἐτερον εἴδος καὶ ἑτέρην κατάστασιν.

The differences between Europe and Asia.

[12.] περὶ μὲν τούτων οὖτως έχει. βούλομαι δὲ περὶ τῆς Ἀσίῆς καὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης δεῖξαι ὁκόσον διαφέρουσιν ἀλλήλων ἐς τὰ πάντα, καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν τῆς μορφῆς, ὅτι διαλλάσσει καὶ μηδέν ἐοίκεν ἀλλήλοισιν. περὶ μὲν οὖν ἀπάντων πολὺς ἂν εἴη λόγος, περὶ δὲ τῶν μεγίστων καὶ πλεῖστον διαφερόντων

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ancient Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>αἱ μετοπωριναί</td>
<td>autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δεῖ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀστρων τὰς ἐπιτολὰς φυλάσσεσθαι</td>
<td>it is necessary to keep watch on the autumnal risings of the stars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καὶ μάλιστα τοῦ κυνὸς</td>
<td>most importantly on the Dog Star, Sirius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡπείτα ἁρκτούρου</td>
<td>next on Arcturus, Sept. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καὶ πληϊάδων δύσιν</td>
<td>and the Pleiades on Nov. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τά τε γάρ νοσεύματα μάλιστα ἐν ταύτῃ τῇσιν ἡμέρῃσιν κρίνεται</td>
<td>some diseases are most critical in these days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καὶ τά μὲν ἀποφθίνει</td>
<td>some diseases disappear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τά δὲ λήγει</td>
<td>others cease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τά δὲ ἄλλα πάντα μεθίσταται ἐς ἐτερον εἴδος καὶ ἑτέρην κατάστασιν.</td>
<td>all the rest change to other forms and situations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The differences between Europe and Asia.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ancient Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>περὶ μὲν τούτων οὖτως έχει</td>
<td>as for these things then it is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βούλομαι δὲ περὶ τῆς Ἀσίῆς καὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης δεῖξαι</td>
<td>I wish to point out of Asia and Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁκόσον διαφέρουσιν ἀλλήλων ἐς τὰ πάντα</td>
<td>how much they differ in every respect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν τῆς μορφῆς</td>
<td>and with the peoples of their form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὅτι διαλλάσσει</td>
<td>for they often change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>καὶ μηδέν ἐοίκεν ἀλλήλοισιν</td>
<td>and none was similar to one another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>περὶ μὲν οὖν ἁπάντων πολὺς ἂν εἴη λόγος</td>
<td>for then the account would be great</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

κυνὸς: the heliacal rising of Sirius, the dogstar, July 19
ἀρκτούρος: the heliacal rising of Arcturus, Sept. 17
πληϊάδες: the cosmic setting of the constellation Pleiades, Nov. 6
τὰ μὲν...τὰ δὲ: “some (diseases)...others”
δεῖξαι: ao. inf. of δείκνυμι, “I wish to point out”
ὀκόσον διαφέρουσιν: indirect quest., “to point out how much they differ”
ἐς τὰ πάντα: “in every respect”
eἴη: potential opt. with ἄν, “the account would be great”

Éteros, -η, -ον: another, other
Εὐρώπη, η: Europe
ἡμέρη, η: a day
κατάστασις, -ιος, η: a constitution
κρίνω: to bring to a crisis
κύων, ἡ: the Dog Star, Sirius
λήγω: to abate, cease
μεθίστημι: to change
μετοπωρινός, -ή, -όν: of the autumn, autumnal
μορφή, η: form, shape
νόσεμα, -ατος, τό: sickness, illness
πλειάδες, αἱ: the Pleiades, a constellation of 7 stars
πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, largest
φυλάσσω: to keep watch, guard
The World of Airs, Waters, and Places

It is likely that the names “Europe” and “Asia” were first used of the opposite shores of the Aegean and gradually extended to the land masses beyond them. The division between Europe and Asia beyond the Black Sea was generally a matter of speculation and hearsay rather than exact knowledge. These two maps represent the world as it was imagined by two early Milesian thinkers, Anaximander (c. 610-546 BCE) and Hecataeus (c. 550 to 476 BCE). In Anaximander’s very schematic map, the Phasis River is part of the boundary between Europe and Asia. Hecataeus’ map, apparently based in part on his own travels, made the Caspian Sea, which was thought to communicate with the Ocean, part of the boundary between Europe and Asia, together with the Caucasus Mountains and the Black (Euxine) Sea.
Like Hecataeus, Herodotus imagined Europe to be comparable in length to Asia and Libya combined (the latter conceived of as a peninsula of Asia). In his fourth book he has this to say about the boundaries of the continents:

And I am not able to understand for what reason it is that to the Earth, which is one, three different names are given derived from women, and why there were set as boundaries to divide it the river Nile of Egypt and the Phasis in Colchis (or as some say the Maiotian river Tanais and the Kimmerian ferry); nor can I learn who those persons were who made the boundaries, or for what reason they gave the names.

The map on the next page represents the world of Herodotus, which is probably the closest to the idea of the author of AWP:
ἐρέω ὡς μοι δοκεῖ ἔχειν. τὴν Ἀσίην πλεῖστον διαφέρειν φημί τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐς τὰς φύσιας τῶν ξυμπάντων, τῶν τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς φυομένων καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων: πολὺ γὰρ καλλίονα καὶ μέζονα πάντα γίνεται ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, ἢ τε χώρη τῆς χώρης ἥμερωτέρη, καὶ τὰ ἥθεα τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἠπιώτερα καὶ εὐοργητότερα. τὸ δὲ αἴτιον τούτων ἡ κρῆσις τῶν ὡρέων, ὅτι τοῦ ἡλίου ἐν μέσῳ τῶν ἀνατολέων κεῖται πρὸς τὴν ἠῶ, τοῦ τε ψυχροῦ πορρωτέρω: τὴν δὲ αὔξησιν καὶ ἡμερότητα παρέχει πλεῖστον ἁπάντων, ὅκόταν μηδὲν ᾖ ἐπικρατέος ἀλλὰ παντὸς ἰσομοιρίη δυναστεύη. ἔχει δὲ κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίην οὐ

On Airs, Waters, and Places

αἰτιον, τὸ: a cause Ἰσομοιρίη, ἥ: an equal share, balance
ἀνατολῆ, ἥ: a rising, rise καλλίονα, ὁν: more beautiful (comp. of καλός)
ἄτας, -πασα, -παν: all, the whole κεῖμαι: to be laid, lie
Ἀσίη, ἥ: Asia κρῆσις, -ιος, ἡ: a mixing, blending
αὔξησις, -ιος, ἡ: growth, increase μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle
βίαιοις, -ιος, -η: forcible, violent ἡμερότης, ἡ: tameness
διαφέρω: to differ ἤπιος, -η, -ον: gentle, mild, kind
δυναστεύω: to be powerful, prevail ἡμερότης, -ητος, ἡ: tameness
ἔπικρατεῖ: to rule over, dominate ἡμερότης, -ητος, ἡ: tameness
ἐν ψυχρῷ: farther ἦθος, -εος, τὸ: character, disposition
ἐνῷρητος, η, -ον: tame, tamed πλειστος, -η, -ον: most, largest
ἐνῷρητος, -ητος, ἡ: tameness πορρωτέρω: farther
ἐν σχετική ἡ: a period, season
ἐν ἑρώτεῃ: “as it seems to me to be” ἔρήν: fut. of λέγω, “I will say”
ἐκείνοις: “as it seems to me to be” ἔχειν: “as it seems to me to be”
ἐν τῆς ἑρώτησις: gen. of comparison after διαφέρειν, “Asia differs from Europe”
ἐν τᾶς φύσιας: “with respect to the natures of all things”
ἐν τῆς χώρῃς: gen. of comparison after ἡμεροτέρη, “more tame than our land”
ἐν τῶν ὡρέων: “blending of the seasons,” i.e. a temperate climate
ἐν ἑρώτεῃ: “midway between” + gen.
ἐν τῶν ἀνατολέων: “between (the winter and summer) risings”
ἐν τῶν ἑρώτεῃ: “because (Asia is situated”
ἐν τοῦ ψυχροῦ: gen. of separation, “farther away from the cold”
ἔν ἑπικρατείον: periphrastic subj. in temporal cl., “whenever nothing is dominating forcibly”
παντὸς: objective gen., “a balance of everything”
δυναστεύη: pr. subj. also with ὀκόταν, “when balance prevails”
καλλίονα, ὁν: more beautiful (comp. of καλός)
κρῆσις, -ιος, ἡ: a mixing, blending
μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle
ψυχρός, -η, -ον: cold, chill
ὑμέρα, ἡ: a space, place, region
ψυχρός, -η, -ον: cold, chill
ὑμέρα, ἡ: a space, place, region
ὡρη, ἡ: a period, season

63
Hippocrates

πανταχῇ ὁμοίως, ἀλλ' ὅση μὲν τῆς χώρης ἐν μέσω κεῖται τοῦ θερμοῦ καὶ τοῦ ψυχροῦ, αὕτη μὲν εὐκαρπότατη ἐστὶ καὶ εὐδενδροτάτη καὶ εὐδιεστάτη, καὶ ὁδασὶ καλλίστοιοι κέχρηται τοῖσι τε οὐρανίοισι καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῆς γῆς. οὔτε γὰρ ὑπὸ τοῦ θερμοῦ ἐκκέκαυται λίγην, οὔτε ὑπὸ αὐχμῶν καὶ ἀνυδρίας ἀναξηραίνεται, οὔτε ὑπὸ ψυχροῦ βεβιασμένη οὔτε νοτία τε καὶ διάβροχός ἐστιν ὑπὸ τοῦ ὁμβρῶν πολλῶν καὶ χιῶνος, τά τε ὅμβρα αὐτῶθι πολλὰ εἰκὸς γίνεσθαι, ὁκόσα τε ἀπὸ σπερμάτων, καὶ ὁκόσα αὐτή ἡ γῆ ἀναδιδοῖ φυτά: δόν τοῖς καρποίσι

| ἀναδίδωμι: | to hold forth, bestow |
| ἀναζηραῖνω: | to dry up |
| ἀνυδρία: | lack of water, drought |
| ἀυτόθι: | on the spot, here |
| αὐχμός: | drought, squalor |
| βιάζω: | to constrain, oppress |
| γῆ: | earth |
| διάβροχος: | very wet, moist |
| ἐικός: | likely |
| ἐκκαίω: | to burn out, scorch |
| εὐδενδρός: | well-wooded, full of trees |
| εὐδίος: | calm, peaceful |
| εὐκαρπός: | rich in fruit, fruitful |
| θερμός: | hot, warm |
| καρπός: | fruit |
| κεῖμαι: | to be laid, lie |
| λίην: | very much, exceedingly |
| μέσος: | middle, in the middle |
| νοτία: | damp |
| ὁμβρός: | heavy rain |
| ὁμοίως: | like, resembling, similar |
| ὁσος: | as much |
| οὐράνιος: | heavenly, from the sky |
| πανταχῇ: | everywhere |
| σπέρμα: | seed |
| φυτόν: | plant |
| ψυχρός: | cold |
| ὁκόσα: | produced at the right season |

ἔχει ὁμοίως: “not everywhere do things exist similarly,” i.e. “it is not uniform”
κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίην: “with respect to Asia”
ὅση μὲν ... αὕτη μὲν: “as much (of the land) ... this part”
κέχρηται: perf. of χρέομαι, “it (this place) has enjoyed the best waters”
τοῖσι τε οὐρανίοισι καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῆς γῆς: i.e. both rain and spring water
ἐκκέκαυται: perf. pas. of ἐκκαίω, “neither has it been scorched...”
βεβιασμένη: perf. part., “having been oppressed”
τά ωραία: neut. pl., “the harvests”
ὁκόσα φυτά: n. pl., “whatever plants”
αὐτή ἡ γῆ: “the earth itself”
ἀναδιδοῖ: thematic pr. (= ἀναδίδωσι)
ὁκόσα φυτά: n. pl., “of which (harvests)”
ἐς ἑπίτηδειον: “to a suitable (soil)”
τά ἐντερεφόμενα κτήνεα: “the cattle raised there (in temperate Asia)”

64
χρεοῦνται ἄνθρωποι, ἡμεροῦντες ἐξ ἀγρίων, καὶ ἐς ἐπιτήδειον μεταφυτεύοντες: τά τε ἐντρεφόμενα κτήνεα εὐθηνεῖν εἰκός, καὶ μάλιστα τίκτειν τε πυκνότατα καὶ ἕκτραφεάς εἶναι, καὶ τά εἰδεα καλλίστους, καὶ μεγέθει μεγίστους, καὶ ἦκιστα διαφόρους ἐς τά τε εἴδεα αὐτῶν καὶ τά μεγέθεα: εἰκός τε τήν χώρην ταύτην τοῦ ἦρος ἐγγύτατα εἶναι κατά τήν ϕύσιν καὶ τήν μετριότητα τῶν ὥρεων. τὸ δὲ ἄνδρεῖον καὶ τὸ ταλαίπωρον καὶ τὸ ἔμπονον καὶ τὸ θυμοειδὲς οὐκ ἀν δύναιτο ἐν τοιαύτῃ φύσει ἐγγίνεσθαι οὔτε ὁμοφύλου

On Airs, Waters, and Places

ἄγριος, -η, -ον: living in the fields, wild
ἄνδρεῖον, τό: manliness, courage
dιάφορος, -ον: different, unlike
dύναμαί: to be able, capable (+ inf.)
ἐγγύνομαι: to intervene, take place, happen
ἐγγύς: near, nigh, at hand
eἴδος, ἐος, τό: a form, shape, appearance
eἰκός: likely (+ inf.)
ἐκτρέφω: to bring up, rear up
ἐμπόνος, τό: patience in work, industry
ἐντρέφω: to bring up in, raise in
ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: useful, suitable
evθηνεώ: to thrive, flourish, prosper
eὐτραφής, -ές: well-fed, well-grown, thriving

ἡμερόω: to tame, make tame
ἡρ, ἠρος, τό: spring
θυμοειδές, τό: spirit, passion
κτήνος, -εος, τό: a beast, (pl.) cattle
μέγεθος, -εος, τό: magnitude, size, stature
μεταφυτεύω: to transplant
μετριότης, -ητος, η: moderation, mildness
ὁμόφυλος, -ον: of the same race, native
πυκνός, -ή, -όν: close, dense, strong
tαλαίπωρον, τό: suffering, hardiness
tίκτω: to give birth, bear
χρέομαι: to use, enjoy (+ dat.)
χώρη, ἥ: a space, place, region
ωρή, ἥ: a period, season

τε πυκνότατα καὶ κάλλιστα: adj., “and to bear the strongest and finest (offspring),” or adv., “they bear (offspring) very frequently and well”
ἄνθρωπος εἶναι: acc. + inf., “men are”
μεγέθει: dat. of specification, “very large in stature”
ἐς τά τε εἴδεα...μεγέθεα: “differing little with respect to their appearances and statures”
tοῦ ἦρος: gen. after ἐγγύτατα, “very near to spring” i.e. between winter and summer
ἐγγύτατα: n. pl. pred. after εἶναι, “that land is very near”
οὐκ ἀν δύναιτο: potential opt., “it may not be possible for manliness, etc. to occur”
οὔτε ὁμοφύλου οὔτε ἀλλοφύλου: “the nature neither of a native nor a foreigner.”
i.e., the native peoples of Asia as well as foreign born immigrants, such as the Greek colonists in Asia Minor.
κρατεῖν: pr. inf. after ἀνάγκη, “it is necessary that pleasure rule”
Concerning those who dwell on the eastern boundaries between Europe and Asia.

[13.] περὶ μὲν οὖν Αἰγυπτίων καὶ Λιβύων οὕτως ἔχειν μοι δοκεῖ. περὶ δὲ τῶν ἐν δεξιῇ τοῦ ἡλίου τῶν ἀνατολέων τῶν θερινῶν μέχρι Μαιώτιδος λίμνης — οὗτος γὰρ ὤρος τῆς Ἑυρώπης καὶ τῆς Ἀσίης — οὕτως ἔχει περὶ αὐτῶν· τὰ δὲ ἔθνη τὰ ἐν τῷ μεταβολῶν ὦρᾳ καὶ τῆς χώρης τῆς φύσιν. ἔχει δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὴν γῆν ὄμοιως ἀπερὶ καὶ κατὰ τοὺς ἄλλους ἄνθρωπος· διὸκεν γὰρ αἱ ὁμοίωτα μεταβολὰς ποιέονται καὶ πυκνοτάτας, ἐκεῖ καὶ ἡ χώρη ἀγριωτάτη καὶ

There is a lacuna after κρατεῖν where the text treats the Egyptians and Libyans. μέχρι Μαιώτιδος λίμνης: “as far as Lake Maeotis,” the modern Sea of Azov, north of the Black Sea, which was thought to communicate with the northern ocean and to be the dividing line between Europe and Asia
tῶν προδιηγημένων: perf. part. gen. of comparison, “more different from each other than those described above”
ἀπερὶ: acc. of resp. after ὄμοιως, “similarly with respect to those very things as”
ποιέονται: pr. mid., “where the seasons experience” + acc.
ἐὑρήσεις: 2 s. fut., “you will find”
ἀνωμαλωτάτη ἐστίν: καὶ εὑρήσεις ὄρεά τε πλεῖστα καὶ δασέα, καὶ πεδία, καὶ λειμώνας ἐόντας· ὅκου δὲ αἱ ὧραι μὴ μέγα ἀλλάσσουσιν, ἐκείνοις ἡ χώρη ὁμαλωτάτη ἐστίν. οὕτω δὲ ἔχει καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, εἴ τις βούλειεσθαι. εἰσὶ γὰρ φύσες, αἱ μὲν ὄρεσιν ἐοικῦνας δενδρώδεσί τε καὶ ἐφύδροισι, αἱ δὲ λεπτοὶς τε καὶ ψιλοῖς καὶ ἀνύδροις, αἱ δὲ λειμακεστέροις τε καὶ ἑλώδεσι, αἱ δὲ πεδίῳ τε καὶ ψιλῇ καὶ ἄνετῃ γῆ. αἱ γὰρ ὧραι ἅμα μεταλλάσσουσαι τῆς μορφῆς τὴν φύσιν εἰσὶ διάφοροι: ἢν δὲ διάφοροι ἔωσι μέγα σφέων αὐτῶν, διαφοράς καὶ πλείων εἰσὶν εἴδεσι.

On Airs, Waters, and Places

ἄνωμαλωτάτη ἐστίν: καὶ εὑρήσεις ὄρεα τε πλεῖστα καὶ δασέα, καὶ πεδία, καὶ λειμώνας ἐόντας· ὅκου δὲ αἱ ὧραι μὴ μέγα ἀλλάσσουσιν, ἐκείνοις ἡ χώρη ὁμαλωτάτη ἐστίν. οὕτω δὲ ἔχει καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, εἴ τις βούλειεσθαι. εἰσὶ γὰρ φύσες, αἱ μὲν ὄρεσιν ἐοικῦνας δενδρώδεσί τε καὶ ἐφύδροισι, αἱ δὲ λεπτοὶς τε καὶ ψιλοῖς καὶ ἀνύδροις, αἱ δὲ λειμακεστέροις τε καὶ ἑλώδεσι, αἱ δὲ πεδίῳ τε καὶ ψιλῇ καὶ ψιλῇ γῆ. αἱ γὰρ ὧραι ἅμα μεταλλάσσουσαι τῆς μορφῆς τὴν φύσιν εἰσὶ διάφοροι: ἢν δὲ διάφοροι ἔωσι μέγα σφέων αὐτῶν, διαφοράς καὶ πλείων εἰσὶν εἴδεσι.
Hippocrates

The peculiar “Longheads” and the natural and cultural forces that affect their appearance.

[14.] καὶ ὁκόσα μὲν ὀλίγον διαφέρει τῶν ἐθνέων παραλείψω: ὁκόσα δὲ μεγάλα ἢ φύσει ἢ νόμῳ, ἐρέω περὶ αὐτῶν ὡς ἔχει. καὶ πρῶτον περὶ τῶν Μακροκεφάλων. τούτων γάρ ὀὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλο ἔθνος ὑμοίας τὰς κεφαλὰς ἔχον οὐδέν. τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἀρχὴν ὁ νόμος αἰτιώτατος ἐγένετο τοῦ μῆκεσ τῆς κεφαλῆς, νῦν δὲ καὶ ἡ φύσις συμβάλλεται τῷ νόμῳ: τοὺς γὰρ μακροτάτην ἔχοντας τὴν κεφαλήν γενναιοτάτους ἠγέονται. ἔχει δὲ περὶ νόμου οὐδὲ: τὸ παιδίον ὁκόταν γένηται τάχιστα, τὴν κεφαλήν αὐτοῦ ἔτι ἁπαλὴν ἔτισαν, μαλθακοῦ ἐόντος,
ἀναπλάσσουσι τῇσι χερσὶ, καὶ ἀναγκάζουσιν ἐς τὸ μῆκος αὔξεσθαι, δεσμά τε προσφέροντες καὶ τεχνήματα ἐπιτήδεια, ὑφ’ ὧν τὸ μὲν σφαιροειδὲς τῆς κεφαλῆς κακοῦται, τὸ δὲ μῆκος αὔξεται. οὕτως τὴν ἀρχὴν ὁ νόμος κατειργάσατο, ὥστε ὑπὸ βίης τοιαύτην τὴν φύσιν γενέσθαι: τοῦ δὲ χρόνου προϊόντος, ἐν φύσει ἐγένετο, ὥστε τὸν νόμον μηκέτι ἀναγκάζειν. οὕτως τὴν ἀρχὴν ὁ νόμος κατειργάσατο, ὥστε ὑπὸ βίης τοιαύτην τὴν φύσιν γενέσθαι: τοῦ δὲ χρόνου προϊόντος, ἐν φύσει ἐγένετο, ὥστε τὸν νόμον μηκέτι ἀναγκάζειν. ὁ γὰρ γόνος πανταχότερον ἔρχεται τοῦ σώματος, ἀπὸ τε τῶν ὑγιηρῶν ὑγιηρός, ἀπὸ τε τῶν νοσερῶν νοσερός. εἰ οὖν γίνονται ἔκ τε τῶν φαλακρῶν φαλακροὶ, καὶ ἐκ γλαυκῶν γλαυκοὶ, καὶ ἐκ διεστραμμένων στρεβλοὶ, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος, καὶ περὶ τῆς ἀλλῆς μορφῆς ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος, τί κωλύει καὶ ἐκ μακροκεφάλου

---

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel
ἀναπλάσσω: remodel
αὔξομαι: to make large, increase
βή, ἡ: force, strength
γλαυκός, -ή, -όν: gray, gray or blue-eyed
γόνος, ὁ: seed
déσμα, -ατος, ὁ: a band, bond
diastreφω: to twist about, distort
ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: made for a purpose, suitable, fit
ἐρχομαι: to come, go
κακῶς: to mistreat, ruin
κατεργάζομαι: to achieve, accomplish
κεφαλή, ἡ: a head
καλλίω: to hinder, check, prevent (+ inf.)
μακροκέφαλος, -ον: long-headed
μηκέτι: no more, no longer
μῆκος, -εος, τό: length
μορφή, ἡ: form, shape
νόμος, ὁ: a usage, custom, law
νοσερός, -ή, -όν: sickly, diseased
πανταχόθεν: from all places, on every side
πλῆθος, -εος, τό: a great number, multitude
προέρχομαι: to go forward, advance
προσφέρω: to bring to, apply
στρεβλός, -ή, -όν: twisted, squinting
σφαιροειδές, τό: roundness
σώμα, -ατος, τό: a body
τέχνημα, -ατος, τό: a device
ὑγιηρός, -ή, -όν: healthy, wholesome
φαλακρός, -ή, -όν: baldheaded, bald
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: a hand
χρόνος, ὁ: time

---

ὑφ’ ὧν: rel. pron., “by means of which (devices)”
τὴν ἀρχὴν: “at first”
κατεργάζομαι: ao., “custom achieved”
ὡς τε γενέσθαι: ao. inf. in res. cl., “so that such a nature became”
τοῦ χρόνου προϊόντος: gen. abs., “and as time went on”
ὡςτε ἀναγκάζειν: res. cl., “so that custom was no longer necessary”
diastreφω: perf. part. gen. pl., “from those who are twisted (in their eyes)”
i.e. squinting
ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος: “for the most part”
ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος: “the same account”
γίνεσθαι: pr. inf. after κωλύει, “prevents from happening”
Concerning those who dwell along the Phasis River.

[15.] perì μὲν οὖν τούτων οὖτως ἔχειν μοι δοκεῖ. perì δὲ τῶν ἐν Φάσει, ἡ χώρη ἐκείνη ἐλώδης ἐστὶ καὶ θερμή καὶ ύδατεινή καὶ δασεῖα· ὀμβροί τε αὐτόθι γίνονται πᾶσαν ὥρην πολλοὶ τε καὶ ἰσχυροί· ἡ τε δίαιτα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐν τοῖς ἐλεσίν ἐστιν, τά τε οἰκήματα ξύλινα καὶ καλάμινα ἐν τοῖς ύδασι μεμηχανημένα· ὀμβρίῳ ἡ χρέονται βαδίσει κατὰ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὸ ἐμπόριον, ἀλλὰ μονοξύλοις διαπλέουσιν ἄνω καὶ κάτω: διώρυγες γὰρ πολλαὶ εἰσι. τὰ δὲ υδάτα θερμὰ καὶ μακροκέφαλον γίνεσθαι; νῦν δὲ ὡς πρότερον: ὁ γὰρ νόμος οὐκέτι ἰσχύει διὰ τὴν ὁμιλίην τῶν ἀνθρώπων.

---

ἄνω: upwards

αὐτόθι: on the spot

βάδισις, -ις, -η: a walking, going

dασύς, -εια, -υ: shaggy, rough

dιάιτα, -η: a way of living, mode of life

dιαπλέω: to sail across

dιώρυξ, -ως, -η: a trench, conduit, canal

ἐλασος, -ος, -τα: low ground by rivers, a marsh- meadow

ἐλώδης, -εσ: marshy, fenny

ἐμπόριον, το: the market

θερμός, -η, -υ: hot, warm

ἰσχυρός, -η, -ων: strong, mighty

ἰσχύω: to be strong

καλάμινος, -η, -ον: made of reed

κάτω: down, downwards

μηχανάομαι: to prepare, make ready

μονόξυλος, -ον: made from a solid trunk

νόμος, ο: a usage, custom, law

ζύλινος, -η, -ον: of wood, wooden

οίκημα, -ατος, -τα: a dwelling place

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, scanty, small

ὄμβρος, ο: heavy rain

ὀμιλίη, η: a being together, intercourse

ὄμοσ, -ον: like, resembling

πρότερος, -η, -ον: before, former

ὑδατεινός, -η, -ον: watery, moist

Φᾶσις, -ιος, ο: the river Phasis

χρέομαι: to use (+ dat.)

χώρη, η: a space, place, region

ὥρη, η: a period, season

---

ὡς πρότερον: i.e., it is not as prevalent as before

τούτων: “about these,” i.e. the “Longheads”

τῶν ἐν Φάσει: “those on the Phasis river”

πᾶσαν ὥρην: acc. of duration of time, “rains occur through every season”

μεμηχανημένα: perf. part., “dwellings constructed in the water”

βαδίσι: dat. of means after χρέονται, “they use little walking”

μονοξύλοις: boats crafted from a single, hollowed out log, as a dugout canoe
στάσιμα πίνουσιν, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου σηπόμενα, καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ὑμβρῶν ἐπαυξόμενα. αὐτὸς τε ὁ Φάσις στασιμώτατος πάντων τῶν ποταμῶν καὶ ρέων ἦπιώτατα: οἱ τε καρποὶ γινόμενοι αὐτῶθι πάντες ἀναλδέες εἰσί, καὶ τεθηλυσμένοι, καὶ ἀτελέες, ὑπὸ πολυπληθείης τοῦ ὕδατος: διὸ καὶ οὐ πεπαίνονται: ἡρ τε πολὺς κατέχει τὴν χώρην ἀπὸ τῶν ὑδάτων. διὰ ταύτας δὴ τὰς προφάσις τὰ εἴδεα ἀπηλλαγμένα τῶν λοιπῶν ἀνθρώπων ἔχουσιν οἱ Φασιηνοί· τά γὰρ μεγέθα μεγάλοι, τὰ πάχεα δ’ ὑπερπάχυτες: ἀρθρόν τε κατάδηλον οὐδὲν, οὐδὲ φλέψ: τὴν τε
ἐπεγείρουσαι, έωσαι: pr. part. f. pl., “which rouse... and do not permit...”

τὰ πολλὰ: “the majority of Asia”

βασιλεύεται: pas. of βασιλεύω, “is ruled over by kings,”

δεσπόζονται: pr. pas., “are mastered”

οὐ περὶ τούτου: “not about this” namely, the questions that follow

ὁ λόγος ἐστίν: “their concern is”

δοκεῖ, ἐωσαι: ἀτρεμίζειν: ἀνθρώπων, καὶ οὐκ ἐωσαι ἀτρεμίζειν. διὰ ταύτας ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ τὰς προφάσιας ἄναλκες εἶναι τὸ γένος τὸ Ἀσιηνόν: καὶ προσέτι διὰ τοὺς νόμους. τῆς γὰρ Ἂσιης τὰ πολλὰ βασιλεύεται. οίκου δὲ μη αὐτοὶ ἐωσαιν εἰσι καρτεροι οἱ ἀνθρωποι μηδὲ αὐτόνομοι, ἀλλὰ δεσπόζονται, οὐ περὶ τούτου αὐτοίσών ὁ λόγος ἐστίν, ὅς τὰ πολέμια ἁσκήσωσιν, ἀλλ' ὅς μη δόξωσι μάχισμαι εἰσιν. οἱ γὰρ κίνδυνοι οὐχ ὅμοιοι εἰσίν: τοὺς μὲν γὰρ στρατεύεσθαι εἰκὸς καὶ ταλαιπωρεῖν καὶ ἀποθνῄσκειν ἐξ ἄναγκης ὑπὲρ τῶν δεσποτῶν, ἀπὸ τε παιδίων

| Ἀσίη, ἡ: Asia |
| Ἀσιηνός, -ή, -όν: Asian |
| ἰον: living under one's own laws, independent |
| βασιλεύω: to be king, to rule, reign |
| γένος, -eos, τό: race, stock, family |
| γνώμη, ἡ: a mind, judgment |
| δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ: a master |
| δεσποτέω: to serve in war |
| δεσποζω: to rule |
| δεσποτής, -ου, ὁ: of or belonging to war |
| ἐάω: to allow |
| ἐκός: likely |
| ἐπεγείρω: to awaken, wake up, rouse |
| καρτερός, -ή, -όν: in control of (+ gen.) |
| κίνδυνος, ὁ: a danger, risk |
| μάχισμος, -ου: fit for battle, warlike |
| νόμος, ὁ: custom, law |
| όμοιος, -η, -όν: like, resembling |
| παίδιον, τό: young child |
| πολέμιος, -η, -όν: of or belonging to war |
| προσέτι: in addition, besides |
| πρόφασις, -ιος, ἡ: alleged cause, |
| στρατεύω: to serve in war |
| ταλαιπωρέω: to suffer hardship or distress |

Hippocrates

εἰσι τῶν πάντων, αἵ τε ἐπεγείρουσαι τὴν γνώμην τῶν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ οὐκ ἐώσας ἀτρεμίζειν. διὰ ταύτας ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ τὰς προφάσιας ἄναλκες εἶναι τὸ γένος τὸ Ἀσιηνόν: καὶ προσέτι διὰ τοὺς νόμους. τῆς γὰρ Ἂσιης τὰ πολλὰ βασιλεύεται. οίκου δὲ μη αὐτοὶ ἐωσαιν εἰσι καρτεροι οἱ ἀνθρωποι μηδὲ αὐτόνομοι, ἀλλὰ δεσπόζονται, οὐ περὶ τούτου αὐτοίσών ὁ λόγος ἐστίν, ὅς τὰ πολέμια ἁσκήσωσιν, ἀλλ' ὅς μη δόξωσι μάχισμαι εἰσιν. οἱ γὰρ κίνδυνοι οὐχ ὅμοιοι εἰσίν: τοὺς μὲν γὰρ στρατεύεσθαι εἰκὸς καὶ ταλαιπωρεῖν καὶ ἀποθνῄσκειν ἐξ ἄναγκης ὑπὲρ τῶν δεσποτῶν, ἀπὸ τε παιδίων
καὶ γυναικὸς ἐόντας καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν φίλων: καὶ ὁκόσα μὲν ἂν χρηστά καὶ ἀνδρεία ἐργάσωνται, οἱ δεσπόται ἀπ' αὐτῶν αὐξοῦνται τε καὶ ἐκφύονται: τοὺς δὲ κινδύνους καὶ θανάτους αὐτοὶ καρποῦνται: ἔτι δὲ πρὸς τούτοις τῶν τοιούτων ἀνθρώπων ἀνάγκη ἐρημοῦσθαι τὴν γῆν ὑπὸ τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ ἀργίης: ὡστε, καὶ εἰ τις φύσει πέφυκεν ἀνδρεῖος καὶ εὔψυχος, ἀποτρέπεσθαι τὴν γνώμην ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων. μέγα δὲ τεκμήριον τούτων: ὁκόσοι γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ Ἕλληνες ἢ βάρβαροι μὴ δεσπόζονται, ἀλλ' αὐτόνομοι εἰσὶ καὶ ἑωυτοῖσι ταλαιπωρεῦσιν, οὗτοι μαχιμώτατοι εἰσὶ πάντων τοὺς γὰρ κινδύνους ἐωτυῶν

έόντας: pr. part. acc. m. pl. modifying τοὺς (sc. ἀνθρώπους), “while being away from their children, etc.”

ὁκόσα ἀν ἐργάσωνται: ao. subj. in gen. rel. cl., “whatever things they do”

toūs δἐ κινδύνους: “but the dangers...” answering to τοὺς μὲν above

αὐτοὶ: “they themselves” (i.e. the subjects)

ἀπ' αὐτῶν: “from them” (i.e. the deeds)

πρὸς τούτοις: “in addition to these things”

ἐρημοῦσθαι τὴν γῆν: acc. + inf. after ἀνάγκη, “it is necessary that the land be empty”

ὡστε ... ἀποτρέπεσθαι: pr. inf. in res. cl., “so that his mind is turned”

φύσει: dat. of means, “by nature,” i.e. “naturally”

eἰ τις πέφυκεν: perf. of φύω, “if someone has been born”

75
πέρι κινδυνεύουσι, καὶ τῆς ἀνδρείης αὐτοὶ τὰ ἄθλα φέρονται, καὶ τῆς δειλίης τὴν ζημίην ὡσαύτως. εὑρήσεις δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ἀσιηνοὺς διαφέροντας αὐτοὺς ἐωτῖνων, τοὺς μὲν βελτίων, τοὺς δὲ φαυλοτέρους ἐόντας: τούτων δὲ αἱ μεταβολαὶ αἴτιαι ἑωτῶν, ὡσπερ μοι εὑρηταί ἐν τοῖσι προτέρουι. The case of the Scythian race of the Sauromatae.

[17.] καὶ περὶ μὲν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ οὕτως ἔχει. ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἑυρώπῃ ἔστιν ἐθνός Σκυθικόν, ὁ περὶ τὴν λίμνην οἰκεῖ τὴν Μαιῶτιν, διαφέρον τῶν ἐθνῶν τῶν ἄλλων, Σαυρομάται καλεῖται. τούτων αἱ γυναῖκες ἵππαζονται τε καὶ τοξεύουσι, καὶ ἀκοντίζουσιν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, καὶ μάχονται τοῖσι

| ἄθλον, τό: the prize of contest | ἰππός, ὁ: a horse |
| αἰτίος, -η,-ον: responsible | κινδυνεύω: to run the risk |
| ἀκοντίζω: to hurl a javelin | λίμνη, ἡ: a pool, lake |
| ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness | μάχομαι: to fight (+ dat.) |
| Ἀσίη, ἡ: Asia | μεταβολή, ἡ: a change, changing |
| Ἀσιηνός, -ή, -όν: Asian | οἰκέω: to inhabit, occupy |
| βελτίων, -ον: better | πρότερος, -η,-ον: before |
| γυνὴ, γυναικός, ἡ: a woman | Σαυρομάτης, ὁ: a Sarmatian |
| δειλία, ἡ: cowardice | Σκυθικός, -ή, -όν: Scythian |
| διαφέρω: to differ from (+ gen.) | τοξεύω: to shoot a bow |
| ἐθνός, -εος, τό: a nation, people | φαῦλος, -η,-ον: mean, bad |
| εὑρίσκω: to find | φέρομαι: to bear for oneself, to win |
| Εὐρώπη, ἡ: Europe | ὡρη, ἡ: a period, season |
| ζημία, ἡ: loss, damage | ὡσαύτως: in like manner, just so |
| ἵππαζομαι: to drive horses, ride |
πολεμίοις, ἐως ἃν παρθένοι ἔωσιν. οὐκ ἀποπαρθενεύονται δὲ μέχρις ἃν τῶν πολεμίων τρεῖς ἀποκτείνωσι, καὶ οὐ πρότερον συνοικέουσιν ἢπερ τὰ ἰερὰ θύσωσιν τὰ ἔννομα. ἡ δ' ἃν ἄνδρα ἐωυτῇ ἀρηται, παύεται ἵππαζομένη, ἐως ἃν μη ἄναγκη καταλάβη παγκοίνου στρατείης. τὸν δεξιὸν δὲ μαζὸν οὐκ ἔχουσιν. παιδίοισι γὰρ ἐοῦσιν ἔτι νηπίοισιν ἡ μητέρες χαλκίον τετεχνημένον ἐπικαίεται, ᾽ὅστε τὴν αὔξησιν μέχρις ἂν ἔωσιν. οὐκ ἀποπαρθενεύονται δὲ μέχρις ἂν τῶν πολεμίων τρεῖς ἀποκτείνωσι, καὶ οὐ πρότερον συνοικέουσιν ἢπερ τὰ ἰερὰ θύσωσιν τὰ ἔννομα. ἡ δ' ἃν ἄνδρα ἐωυτῇ ἀρηται, παύεται ἵππαζομένη, ἐως ἃν μη ἄναγκη καταλάβη παγκοίνου στρατείης. τὸν δεξιὸν δὲ μαζὸν οὐκ ἔχουσιν. παιδίοισι γὰρ ἐοῦσιν ἔτι νηπίοισιν ἡ μητέρες χαλκίον τετεχνημένον ἐπικαίεται, ᾽ὅστε τὴν αὔξησιν μέχρις ἂν ἔωσιν.
Φήσεσθαι, ἐσὶ δὲ τὸν δεξιὸν ὦμον καὶ βραχίονα πᾶσαν τὴν ἰσχὺν καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἐκδίδοναι.

Concerning the customs of the other Scythians.

[18.] περὶ δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν Σκυθῶν τῆς μορφῆς, ὅτι αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖσιν ἐοίκασι, καὶ οὐδαμῶς ἄλλοις, ὡντὸς λόγος καὶ περὶ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων, πλὴν ὅτι οἱ μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ θερμοῦ εἰσὶ βεβιασμένοι, οἱ δ' ὑπὸ τοῦ ψυχροῦ. ἦ δὲ Σκυθῶν ἐρημίη καλεμένη πεδιάς ἐστὶ καὶ λειμακώδης καὶ ψιλὴ, καὶ ἐνυδρὸς μετρίως. ποταμοὶ γὰρ εἰσὶ μεγάλοι, οἱ ἐξοχετεύουσι τὸ υδώρ ἐκ τῶν πεδίων. ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ Σκύθαι διαιτεύονται, Νομάδες δὲ καλεῦνται, ὅτι οὐκ ἔστιν ὄικήματα, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀμάξῃσιν οἰκεύσων.
On Airs, Waters, and Places

αἱ δὲ ἅμαξαί εἰσιν, αἱ μὲν ἐλάχισται τετράκυκλοι, αἱ δὲ ἑξάκυκλοι· αὗται δὲ περιφραγμέναι· ταῦτα δὲ καὶ στεγνά πρὸς ὕδωρ, καὶ πρὸς χιόνα, καὶ πρὸς τὰ πνεύματα. τὰς δὲ ἁμάξας ἐλκουσι ζεύγεα, τὰς μὲν δύο, τὰς δὲ τρία βοῶν, κέρως άτερ: οὐ γὰρ ἔχουσι κέρατα ὑπὸ ψύχεος. ἐν ταύτῃσι μὲν οὖν τῇσιν ἁμάξῃσιν αἱ γυναῖκες διαιτεῦνται: αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐφ’ ἵππων ὀχεῦνται οἱ ἄνδρες. ἐπονται δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ τὰ πρόβατα τὰ ἑόντα καὶ αἱ βόες καὶ οἱ ἵπποι: μένουσι δὲ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τὸσοῦτον χρόνον, ὅσον ἂν ἀπόχρῃ αὐτοῖσι τοῖς κτήνεσιν.
Hippocrates

ὁ χάρτος· ὁκόταν δὲ μηκέτι, ἐς ἑτέρην χώρην ἔρχονται. αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐσθίουσι κρέα ἐφθά, καὶ πίνουσι γάλα ἱππων, καὶ ἱππάκην τρώγουσιν τοῦτο δ᾽ ἐστὶ τυρὸς ἱππων.

How environmental factors affect the constitution of the Scythians.

[19.] τὰ μὲν ἐς τὴν δίαιταν αὐτῶν οὕτως ἔχει καὶ τοὺς νόμους· περὶ δὲ τῶν ὀρέων καὶ τῆς μορφῆς, ὅτι πολὺ ἀπήλλακται τῶν λοιπῶν ἀνθρώπων τὸ Σκυθικὸν γένος, καὶ ἵπποινι αὐτὸ ἐωυτῷ, ὥσπερ τὸ Ἀἰγύπτιον, καὶ ἳκιστα πολύγονον ἐστίν, καὶ ἡ χώρη ἐλάχιστα θηρία τρέφει κατὰ μέγεθος καὶ πλῆθος. κεῖται γὰρ ὑπ᾽ αὐτῆς τῆς ἄρκτος καὶ τοῖς ἀρκτοῖς Ῥιπαίοισιν, ὅθεν ὁ βορές πνεῖ: ὁ τε ἦλιος

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ancient Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Δαιγύπτιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀπαλλάσσω: to depart from, differ from (+ gen.)</td>
<td>no more, no longer, no further</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἄρκτος, ἡ: the north</td>
<td>form, shape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βορές, -ου, ὁ: the north wind</td>
<td>a usage, custom, law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γάλα, γάλακτος, τό: milk</td>
<td>from which, whence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γένος, -εος, τό: race, stock</td>
<td>whenever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διάιτα, ἡ: a way of living, lifestyle</td>
<td>a mountain, hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: smallest, least</td>
<td>πλῆθος, -εος, τό: a great number, crowd, multitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐρχόμαι: to go, migrate</td>
<td>πνέω: to blow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐσθίω: to eat</td>
<td>πολύγονος, -ον: producing much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐφθός, -η, -ον: boiled, dressed</td>
<td>offspring, prolific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least</td>
<td>Ῥιπαία, τά: the Rhipaean (mountains)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast</td>
<td>Σκυθικός, -η, -ον: Scythian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱππάκη: mare’s-milk cheese</td>
<td>τρέφω: to grow, bring up, rear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱππός, ὁ: a horse, mare</td>
<td>τρώγω: to gnaw, munch, eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κεῖμαι: to be laid, lie</td>
<td>τυρός, ὁ: cheese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κρέας, τό: flesh, meat</td>
<td>χόρτος, ὁ: pasture, fodder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λοιπός, -η, -ον: remaining, the rest</td>
<td>χώρη, ἡ: a space, place, region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέγεθος, -εος, τό: magnitude, size, stature</td>
<td>ὥρη, ἡ: a period, season</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ἀπήλλακται: perf. pas., “it differs from” + gen.

αὐτὸ ἐωυτῷ: “(ἡ γένος) is like itself”

Ῥιπαίοισιν: the Rhipaean mountains, a fabled range at the extreme north of the known world
τελευτῶν ἐγγύτατα γίνεται, ὅκόταν ἐπὶ τὰς θερινὰς ἔλθῃ
περιόδους, καὶ τότε ὀλίγον χρόνον θερμαίνει, καὶ οὐ σφόδρα:
τὰ δὲ πνεύματα τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν θερμῶν πνέουτα οὐκ ἅφικνεῖται,
ἤν μὴ ὀλγάκι καὶ ἀσθενέα, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν άρκτων αἰεὶ
πνέουσι πνεύματα ψυχρὰ ἀπὸ τε χιόνος καὶ κρυστάλλου καὶ
ὀδάτων πολλῶν. οὐδέποτε δὲ τὰ ὅρεα ἐκλείπει ἀπὸ τοῦτων δὲ
δυσοίκητα ἐστιν. ἠήρ τε κατέχει πολὺ τῆς ἡμέρης τὰ πεδία,
καὶ ἐν τούτοισι διαιτεῦνται: ὅστε τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα αἰεὶ εἶναι,
τὸ δὲ θέρος ὀλίγας ἡμέρας, καὶ ταύτας μὴ λίην. μετέωρα γὰρ

---

On Airs, Waters, and Places

τελευτῶν ἐγγύτατα γίνεται, ὅκόταν ἐπὶ τὰς θερινὰς ἔλθῃ
περιόδους, καὶ τότε ὀλίγον χρόνον θερμαίνει, καὶ οὐ σφόδρα:
τὰ δὲ πνεύματα τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν θερμῶν πνέουτα οὐκ ἅφικνεῖται,
ἦν μὴ ὀλγάκι καὶ ἀσθενέα, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν άρκτων αἰεὶ
πνέουσι πνεύματα ψυχρὰ ἀπὸ τε χιόνος καὶ κρυστάλλου καὶ
ὀδάτων πολλῶν. οὐδέποτε δὲ τὰ ὅρεα ἐκλείπει ἀπὸ τοῦτων δὲ
δυσοίκητα ἐστιν. ἠήρ τε κατέχει πολὺ τῆς ἡμέρης τὰ πεδία,
καὶ ἐν τούτοισι διαιτεῦνται: ὅστε τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα αἰεὶ εἶναι,
τὸ δὲ θέρος ὀλίγας ἡμέρας, καὶ ταύτας μὴ λίην. μετέωρα γὰρ

---

aiei: always, forever
arktos, ἂ: the north
asdenis, -es: without strength, weak, feeble
aphinomeia: to come to, arrive
diaitaw: to treat, (pass.) to live one’s life
dusokritos, -on: bad to dwell in, uninhabitable
eggus: near, nigh, at hand
ekleipwo: to leave out, pass over
erchomai: to go, come
hēr, hēros, ὁ: air, fog
hmerh, ἡ: a day
therinos, -η, -όν: of summer, in summer
thermaion: to warm, heat
thermos, -η, -όν: hot, warm
theros, -eis, τό: summer
kataxw: to hold fast, occupy
kruсталlos, ὁ: ice
līn: very, exceedingly
meteůros, -ον: raised, high-lying
okotan: whenever
oligakis: but few times, seldom
oligos, -η, -όν: few, little, small
oros, -eis, τό: a mountain, hill
oudeipte: not ever, never
pedion, τό: a plain, flat
periōdos, ἡ: a going around, orbit, cycle
pnevō: to blow
sfodra: very, much
teleutaw: to finish, complete
et: at that time, then
xemwos, -ονος, ὁ: winter
xwos, -ονος, ἡ: snow
xronos, ὁ: time
ψυχρός, -η, -όν: cold, chill

---

teleuton: pr. part., “as it is setting”
okotan elth: ao. subj. in temp. cl., “whenever it comes”
eti tás therinás periódous: “during the summer solstice”
oligon xronon: acc. of duration of time, “for a short while”
aptó tón theramón: “winds blowing from warm (regions)”
hn (=ēán) mē: “unless”
ekleiptei: “(the ice) leaves”
tis hmerh: gen. time within which, “during the day”
kai en toutois: “even on these”
diaiteúntai: (=diaithóntai) “they pass their lives”
ōstē elnai: pr. inf. of εἰμί in result cl., “so that the winter is perpetual”
oligas hmeras: acc. of duration of time, “the summer (lasts) for a few days”
Hippocrates

τὰ πεδία καὶ ψιλὰ, καὶ οὐκ ἐστεφάνωνται ὀρεσίν, ἀλλ' ἢ ἀνάντεα ἀπὸ τῶν ἄρκτων. αὐτόθι καὶ τὰ θηρία οὐ γίνεται μεγάλα, ἀλλ' οἷά τέ ἐστιν ύπὸ γῆν σκεπάζονται. ὁ γὰρ χειμῶν κωλύει καὶ τῆς γῆς ἡ ψιλότης, ὥστε οὐκ ἔστιν ἀλέη οὐδὲ σκέπη. αἱ δὲ μεταβολαὶ τῶν ύπερῶν οὐκ εἰσὶ μεγάλαι οὐδὲ ἵσχυραι, ἀλλ' ὁμοίαι καὶ ὀλίγοιον μεταλάσσουσι: διότι καὶ τὰ ἐἴδεα ὁμοίαι αὐτοῖ ἐώστοις εἰσὶ σίτῳ τε χρεώμενοι αἰεὶ ὁμοίῳ, ἐσθῆτι τε τῇ ἀντῇ καὶ θέρεος καὶ χειμώνος, τὸν τε ἡρᾶ ύδατεινὸν ἐλκοντες καὶ παχὺν, τά τε ύδατα πῖνοντες ἀπὸ

άλει: always, for ever
ἀλέη, ἡ: warmth
ἀνάντης, -es: steep, sloped
ἄρκτος, ἡ: the north
αὐτόθι: on the spot, there
γῆ, ἡ: earth
dιότι: since
eἴδος, -eos, τό: a form, shape, appearance
ἐλκώ: to draw, drag
ἐσθῆτι, ἡτος, ἡ: dress, clothing
ἥρ, ἑρός, ὁ: air
θέριον, -eos, τό: summer
θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast
ἰαχυρός, -ή, -όν: strong, mighty
κωλύω: to hinder, check, prevent
μεταβολή, ἡ: a change, changing
μεταλάσσω: to change

οἷός τέ ἐιμι: to be able (+ ind.)
οἶός, -η, -ον: few, little, small
ὄμοιος, -η, -ον: like, similar
ὄρος, -eos, τό: a mountain, hill
παχῦς, -εια, -ύ: thick, coarse
πεδίον, τό: a plain, flat
πίνω: to drink
σίτος, ὁ: corn, grain, food
σκεπάζω: to cover, shelter
σκέπη, ἡ: a covering, shelter, protection
στεφάνω: to surround
ὑδατεινός, -ή, -όν: watery, moist
χειμών, -ῶνος, ὁ: winter
χρέωμενοι: to use, enjoy (+ dat.)
ψιλός, -ή, -όν: bare, empty
ψιλότης, ἡτος, ἡ: nakedness, bareness
ἄρκτος, ἡ: the north
αὐτόθι: on the spot, there
γῆ, ἡ: earth
dιότι: since
εἶδος, -εος, τό: a form, shape, appearance
ἐσθῆτι, τε τῇ αὐτῇ καὶ θέρεος καὶ χειμώνος, τόν τε ἡρᾶ ύδατεινὸν ἐλκοντες καὶ παχὺν, τά τε ύδατα πῖνοντες ἀπὸ
χιόνος καὶ παγετῶν, τοῦ τε ταλαιπώρου ἀπεόντος: οὐ γὰρ οἷόν τε τὸ σῶμα ταλαιπωρεῖσθαι, οὔδὲ τὴν ψυχὴν, ὅκου μεταβολαὶ μὴ γίνονται ἱσχυραί. διὰ ταύτας τὰς ἀνάγκας τὰ εἴδεα αὐτῶν παχέα ἐστὶ καὶ σαρκώδεα, καὶ ἄναρθρα καὶ υγρὰ καὶ ἄτονα, αἱ τε κοιλίαι υγρόταται, πασὲων κοιλιῶν αἱ κάτω. οὐ γὰρ οἷόν τε νηδὺν ἀναξηραίνεσθαι ἐν τοιαύτῃ χώρῃ καὶ φύσει καὶ ὥρης καταστάσει, ἀλλὰ διὰ πιμελῆν τε καὶ ψιλῆν τὴν σάρκα, τά τε εἴδεα ἐοικεν ἀλλήλοισι, τά τε ἄρσενα τοῖς ἄρσεσι, καὶ τά θήλεα τοῖς θήλεσιν. τῶν γὰρ ὡρέων παραπλησίων ἐουσέων, φθοραὶ οὐκ ἐγγίνονται οὐδὲ κακώσιες

παχύς, -εῖα, -ύ: thick, stout
ψυχή, -ῆ: spirit, mind
ὗρη, -ῆ: a period, season
κάτω: down, downwards
κοιλιή, ἡ: belly, (pl.) bowels
κάτω: a period, season
μεταβολή, ἡ: a change, changing
νηδύς, -ύος, ἡ: a stomach
οἷος τε εἰμι: I am able (+ inf.)
παγετός, ὁ: frost
παραπλησίως, -η, -ον: nearly resembling
παχύς, -εία, ὁ: thick, stout
πιμελή, ἡ: soft fat
σαρκώδης, -ες: fleshy
σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh
ταλαιπωρέω: to go through hard labor, to suffer hardship
ταλαιπωρον, τό: hardihood, the hard life
υγρός, -η, -όν: wet, moist, fluid
φθορή, ἡ: destruction, ruin, corruption
χιόν, -ος, ἡ: snow
χώρη, ἡ: a space, place, region
ψιλός, -ῆ, -όν: bare, naked
ψυχή, ἡ: spirit, mind
ὡρη, ἡ: a period, season

τοῦ τε ταλαιπώρου ἀπεόντος: gen. abs., “with the hard life being absent”
τὸ σῶμα ταλαιπωρεῖσθαι: acc. + inf. after οἷόν τε (sc. ἐστι), “for it is not possible for the body to suffer hardship”
αἱ κάτω: “those below (i.e. the lower bowels, or intestines) are most moist of all”
νηδύν ἀναξηραίνεσθαι: acc. + inf. after οἷόν τε (sc. ἐστι), “for it is not possible for the stomach to be dried up”
ὡρέων ἐουσέων: gen. abs., “the seasons being similar”
ἐν τῇ τοῦ γόνου συμπήξει, ἢν μὴ τινος ἀνάγκης βιαιόν τύχῃ ἢ νούσον.

On the moistness of the Scythians and its consequences for their health.

[20.] μέγα δὲ τεκμήριον ἐς τὴν υγρότητα παρέξομαι. Σκυθέων γὰρ τοὺς πολλούς, ἀπαντας ὁσοὶ ὅμοιοι Ἰνομάδες, εὑρήσεις κεκαυμένους τοὺς τε ὀμοὺς καὶ τοὺς βραχίονας καὶ τοὺς καρποὺς τῶν χειρῶν καὶ τὰ στήθεα, καὶ τὰ ἰσχία καὶ τὴν ὀσφὺν, δι’ ἄλλ’ οὐδὲν ἢ διὰ τὴν υγρότητα τῆς φύσιος καὶ τὴν μαλακίην. οὐ γὰρ δύνανται οὕτε τοῖς τόξοις συντείνειν, οὔτε τῷ ἀκοντίῳ ἐμπίπτειν τῷ ὄμω ὑπὸ υγρότητος καὶ ἀτονίης· ὁκόταν δὲ καυθέωσιν, ἀναξηραίνεται ἐκ τῶν ἀρθρῶν τὸ πολὺ

| ἀκόντιον, τό: a javelin | μαλακίη, ἡ: softness, delicacy |
| ἀνάγκη, ἡ: force, constraint, necessity | Νομάς, -άδος, ὁ: a Nomad |
| ἀναξηραίνω: to dry up | νοῦσος, ἡ: a sickness, disease |
| ἀπας, -πασα, -παν: all, the whole | ὀκόταν: whenever |
| ἅρβρον, τό: a joint | ὀσφύς, -ύος, ἡ: loins |
| ἅτονία, ἡ: slackness, flabbiness | παρέχω: to furnish, provide, supply |
| βιαιος, -ον: forcible, violent | στῆθος, -εος, τό: a breast |
| βραχίων, ὄνος, ὁ: an arm | σύμπηξις, -ιος, ἡ: coagulation |
| γόνος, ὁ: seed | συντείνω: to draw tight |
| δύναμαι: to be able, be possible | τεκμήριον, τό: a sure sign, proof |
| ἐμπίπτω: to throw | τὸξον, τό: a bow |
| εὑρίσκω: to find | τυγχάνω: to chance upon (+ gen.) |
| ἵσχυν, -ου, τό: a hip | υγρότητα, -ατος, ἡ: wetness, moisture |
| καίω: to burn, cauterize | χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: a hand |
| καρπός, ὁ: a wrist | ὄμος, ὁ: a shoulder |

.HTTPS://WWW.BADLEX.COM

.HTTPS://WWW.BADLEX.COM

.HTTPS://WWW.BADLEX.COM

.HTTPS://WWW.BADLEX.COM
On Airs, Waters, and Places

tοῦ ὑγροῦ, καὶ ἐντονώτερα μᾶλλον γίνεται, καὶ τροφιμώτερα καὶ ἠρθρωμένα τὰ σώματα μᾶλλον. ῥοϊκὰ δὲ γίνεται καὶ πλατέα, πρῶτον μὲν ὅτι οὐ σπαργανοῦνται ὥσπερ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ, οὐδὲ νομίζουσι διὰ τὴν ἱππασίαν, ὅκως ἂν εὔεδροι ἐωσιν: ἐπειτὰ δὲ διὰ τὴν ἑδρὴν τά τε γὰρ ἁμάξῃ, καὶ βραχὺ τῇ βαδίσει χρέονται, διὰ τὰς μεταναστάσις καὶ περιελάσις τὰ δὲ θήλεα θαυμαστὸν οἷον ῥοϊκὰ ἐστι τε καὶ βραδέα τὰ εἴδεα. πυρρὸν δὲ τὸ γένος ἐστὶ τὸ ἴππος, ἴππος, ὁ: a horse, mare
κάθημαι: to be seated
μετανάστασις, -ιος, ἡ: a migration
νομίζω: to hold, think, practice
οἶνος ὕιμι: I am able to (+ inf.)
ὄχέομαι: to ride
περιελάσις, -ιος, ἡ: a driving around
πλατός, -εία, -ύ: wide, broad, squat
πυρρός, -ῆ, -όν: yellowish-red, tawny
ῥοικός, -ῆ, -όν: crooked, curved
Σκυθικός, -ῆ, -όν: Scythian
σπαργανώς: to wrap in swaddling-clothes, swathe
τρόφιμος, -ῆ, -όν: well-nourished, healthy
ὑγρός, -ῆ, -όν: wet, moist, fluid
χρέομαι: to use, enjoy (+ dat.)
ἱππασία, ἡ: riding, horse-exercise

τὸ πολὺ τοῦ ὑγροῦ: “the excess of the moisture”
γίνεται: “their bodies become”
ἡπθρωμένα: perf. part. of ἄρθρον, “articulated”
ὁδος εἰς Ἀἰγύπτω: “as they do in Egypt” but the text may be corrupt here since it is unlikely that Egyptians used swaddling clothes
οὐδὲ νομίζουσι: “nor are they (the Scythians) accustomed (to do this)”
δικως ἄν εὐεδροι ἐωσιν: pr. subj. of ἕιμι in purp. cl., “in order to be good riders”
ἐπειτα: “secondly, on account of...”
ἐως ἄν ὕιν οὐλα τε (sc. ἴππος): pr. subj. in temp. cl., “as long as they are not able to” + inf.
βαραχὺ: adv., “seldom”
θαυμαστὸν οἶνος ἔστι: “it is wonderful that” + acc. + inf.
τὸ ψύχος, οὐκ ἐπιγιγνομένου ὀξέος τοῦ ἡλίου: ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ ψύχους ἡ λευκότης ἐπικαίεται καὶ γίνεται πυρρή.

The Scythian constitution promotes infertility.

[21] πολύγονον δὲ οὖχ οἷόν τε εἶναι φύσιν τοιαύτην: οὔτε γὰρ τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῆς μείξιος γίνεται πολλῇ διὰ τὴν ὑγρότητα τῆς φύσιος καὶ τῆς κοιλίης τῆς μαλθακότητά τε καὶ τῆς ψυχρότητα, ἀφ' ὅτων ήχιστα εἰκὸς ἄνδρα οἷόν τε λαγνεύειν: καὶ ἔτι ὑπὸ τῶν ἵππων αἰεὶ κοπτόμενοι, ἀσθενεῖς γίνονται ἐς τὴν μείξιν. τοῖσι μὲν ἄνδράσιν αὕται ἀι προφάσιες γίνονται: τῇ το δὲ γυναῖξίν ἡ τε πιότης τῆς σαρκὸς καὶ ψυχρότης: οὐ γὰρ δύνανται ἐτὶ συναρπάζειν αἱ μήτραι τὸν

---

αιεί: always, forever
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man
ἀσθενής, ἄς: without strength, weak
γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: a woman
dύναμαι: to be able to (+ inf.)
eἰκὸς: likely
ἐπιγίνομαι: to supervene, come about, befall
ἐπιθυμίη, ἡ: desire for (+ gen.)
ἐπικαίω: to light up, burn
ηχιστός, -ής, -ν: least
ἵππος, ὁ: a horse, mare
κοιλίη, ἡ: belly, (pl.) bowels
κόπτω: to strike, smite
λαγνεύω: have sexual intercourse
λευκότης, -τος, ἡ: whiteness
μαλθακότης, -τος, ἡ: softness
μείξις, -ίως, ἡ: mixing, sex
μήτρη, ἡ: womb
οἷός τε εἰμι: I am able to (+ inf.)
ὀξύς, -εια, -οῦ: sharp, keen
πιότης, -τος, ἡ: fattiness
πολύγονος, -ον: producing much offspring, prolific
πρόφασις, -ική, -ας: alleged cause
πυρρός, -ῆς, -ον: yellowish-red, tawny
πυρρότης, -τος, ἡ: coldness, cold
σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh
συναρπάζω: to seize
σαρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh
ψυχρότης, -τος, ἡ: coldness, cold
ΨΥΧΟΣ, -ΕΟΣ, ΤΟ: cold
γόνον: οὔτε γὰρ ἐπιμήνιος κάθαρσις αὐτῇσι γίνεται ὡς χρεών ἐστιν, ἀλλ' ὀλίγον καὶ διὰ χρόνου: τὸ τε στόμα τῶν μητρέων ὑπὸ πιμελῆς συγκλείεται, καὶ οὐχ ὑποδέχεται τὸν γόνον αὐταί τε ἀταλαίπωροι καὶ πίεραι, καὶ αἱ κοιλίαι ψυχραὶ καὶ μαλακαί. ὑπὸ τούτων τῶν ἀναγκέων οὐ πολύγονόν ἐστι τὸ γένος τὸ Σκυθικόν. μέγα δὲ τεκμήριον αἱ οἰκέτιδες ποιέουσιν: οὐ γὰρ φθάνουσι παρὰ ἄνδρα ἀφικνεύμεναι, καὶ ἐν γαστρὶ ἱσχουσιν διὰ τὴν ταλαιπωρίην καὶ ἰσχνότητα τῆς σαρκός.

The infertility of the Scythians and its causes.

[22] ἔτι τε πρὸς τούτοις εὐνουχίαι γίνονται οἱ πλεῖστοι ἐν Σκύθῃσι, καὶ γυναικεία ἐργάζονται, καὶ ὡς αἱ γυναῖκες διαλέγονται διαλέγονται τε ὁμοίως· καλεῦνται ὡς χρεών ἐστιν: "as it should" διὰ χρόνου: "far apart in time αὐταί: “the women themselves” οὐ φθάνουσι ἀφικνεύμεναι: “they no sooner arrive and they have” αἱ γυναίκες: “they live like women,” the definite article is generic
Hippocrates

τοιούτωι Ἀναριεῖς. οἱ μὲν ἐπιχώρῳ τὴν αἰτίην προστιθέασι θεῷ, καὶ σέβονται τούτους τοὺς ἄνθρωπους καὶ προσκυνέουσι, δεδοικότες περὶ ἐωτοῦ ἔκαστοι. ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτῷ δοκεῖ ταῦτα τὰ πάθεα θεία εἶναι καὶ τάλλα πάντα, καὶ οὔδὲν ἔτερον ἐτέρου θείότερον οὐδὲ ἀνθρωπινώτερον, ἀλλὰ πάντα ὁμοια καὶ πάντα θεία: ἔκαστον δὲ αὐτῶν ἔχει φύσιν τὴν ἐωτοῦ καὶ οὔδὲν ἄνευ φύσιος γίνεται. καὶ τούτο τὸ πάθος, ὡς μοι δοκεῖ γίνεσθαι, φράσω: ὑπὸ τῆς ἱππασίης αὐτῶν κέδματα λαμβάνει, ἀτειεὶ κρεμαμένων ἀπὸ τῶν ἰππών τῶν ποσῶν: ἔπειτα ἀποχωλοῦνται καὶ ἐλκοῦνται τὰ ἱςχία οἳ ἂν σφόδρα νοσήσωσι. ἱῶνται δὲ σφᾶς αὐτῶν τρόπῳ τοιῶδε: οἴκοταν γὰρ

| aἰτία, ἡ: a charge, cause | ἰσχιον, τό: hip-joint |
| Ἀναριεῖς: androgynous | κέδματα, -ων, τά: a kind of sore |
| ἄνευ: without (+ gen.) | κρεμάννυμι: to hang |
| ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ων: human | λαμβάνω: to take |
| ἀποχωλόμαι: to be quite lame | νοσέω: to be sick |
| ἀτε: just as, so as (+ part.) | ὁμοιος, -η, -ων: like, resembling |
| δείδω: to fear | πάθος: experience, suffering |
| ἔκαστος, -η, -ων: every, each | πούς, ὁ: a foot |
| ἐλκόμαι: to suffer from sores | προσκυνέω: to make obeisance to |
| ἔπειτα: thereupon | προστίθημι: to put X (acc.) on Y (dat.) |
| ἐπιχώριος, -η, -ων: of a place, native | σέβομαι: to feel awe or fear |
| θεῖος, -η, -ων: divine | σφόδρα: very |
| ιδόμαι: to heal, cure | τρόπος, ὁ: a turn, direction, course, way |
| ἱππασίη, ἡ: riding, horse-exercise | φράζω: to point out, show, indicate |
| ἱππός, ὁ: a horse | ἱππασίη, ἡ: riding, horse-exercise |

Ἀναριεῖς: In Herod. 1.105 and 4.67 it is spelled Ἐναρεῖς, perhaps a Scythian word δεδοικότες: perf. part. of δείδω, “being afraid”
ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτῷ: “even to me these seem”
τάλλα πάντα: “all the others”
ἐτέρου: gen. of comp. after θείότερον, “more divine than another”
τὴν ἑωυτοῦ: attributive phrase, “its own nature”
κρεμαμένων: pr. pas. part. in gen. abs. with causal particle ἄτε, “because their feet are always being dangled from their horses.” Jones reads τοῖς ποσίν.
οἳ ἂν νοσήσουσιν: ao. subj. in gen. rel. cl., “whoever is ill”
ἄρχηται ἡ νοῦσος, ὄπισθεν τὸ ὠτὸς ἑκάτερον φλέβα
tάμνουσιν. ὅκόταν δὲ ἀπορρυῆ ἤ το αίμα, ὑπὸ ἁπολαμβάνει ὕπο ἁσθενείης, καὶ καθεύδοσιν. ἐπειτα ἀνεγείρονται, οἱ μὲν 
tινες υγιής ἐόντες, οἱ δ’ οὐ. ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ ἐν ταύτῃ 
tῇ ἱήσει διαφθεῖρεσθαι ὁ γόνος: εἰσὶ γὰρ παρὰ τὰ ὀτα φλέβες, ἃς 
éαν τις ἐπιτάμη, ἄγονοι γίνονται οἱ ἐπιτμηθέντες. ταύτας 
tοίνυν μοι δοκέουσι τὰς φλέβας ἐπιτάμνειν. οἱ δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα, 
ἐπειδὰν ἀφίκωσι σὺ ς , καμὸ ή η ο ί τ ε ἔ ο σ ι 
χρῆσθαι σφίσιν, τὸ πρῶτον οὐκ ἐνθυμεῦνται, ἀλ’ ἡσυχίην 
ἔχουσι. ὅκόταν δὲ δὶς καὶ τρὶς καὶ πλεονάκις αὐτοῖσι

| ἄγονος, -ον: | impotent |
| ἀμα, -άτων, τό: | blood |
| ἀνεγείρω: | to wake up, rouse |
| ἀπορρέω: | to flow or run off, stream forth |
| ἄρχω: | to begin |
| ἀσθενείη, ἡ: | want of strength, weakness |
| ἀφικνέωσι: | to come to |
| γόνος, ὁ: | seed |
| γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: | a woman |
| διαφθείρω: | to destroy utterly |
| δίς: | twice, doubly |
| ἐκάτερος: | each of two |
| ἐνθυμέομαι: | to notice, be concerned |
| ἐπειδάν: | whenever (+ subj.) |
| ἐπιτάμνω: | to cut on the surface |
| ἄσυχη, ἡ: | stillness, rest, quiet |
| ἱσιος, -ισος, ἡ: | a healing |
| καθεύδω: | to lie down to sleep, sleep |
| νοῦσος, ὁ: | a sickness, disease |
| οἴος τε εἴμι: | I am able to (+ inf.) |
| ὀπισθεν: | behind (+ gen.) |
| οὖς, ὡτός, τό: | an ear |
| πλεονάκις: | more frequently, oftener |
| τάμνω: | to cut, hew |
| τοίνυν: | therefore, accordingly |
| τρίς: | thrice, three times |
| υγιής, -ης: | sound, healthy |
| ὕπνος, ὁ: | sleep, slumber |
| ὑπολαμβάνω: | to overtake |
| φλέψ, φλεβός, ὁ: | a vein |
| χρέομαι: | to use, have sex with (+ dat.) |

ǒκόταν ἄρχηται: pr. subj. in gen. temp. cl., “whenever it begins”
δώσαν δὲ ἀπορρυῆ: ao. subj. of ἀπορρέω in gen. temp. cl., “once it has begun to
flow”
oi μὲν, oi δ’ oυ: “some being... others not”
διαφθείρεσαθαι: pr. pas. inf., “the seed seems to be destroyed”
ἐάν τις ἐπιτάμη: ao. subj. in pr. gen. cond., “if someone cuts”
oi ἐπιτπιθέντες: ao. pas. part., “those who have been cut”
δοκέουσε: “they (who perform the operation) seem to me to” + inf.
ἐπειδάν ἀφίκωνται: ao. subj. in gen. temp. cl., “whenever they arrive”
μὴ οἶοι τε ἔωσι: pr. subj. in gen. temp. cl., “(and when) they are not able to” + inf.
πειρωμένοισι μηδὲν ἁλλοίστερον ἀποβαίνη, νομίσαντές τι ἡμαρτηκέναι τῷ θεῷ δὲν ἐπαιτιώνται, ἐνδύονται στολὴν γυναικείην, καταγνόντες ἑωυτῶν ἁνανδρείην. γυναικίζουσί τε καὶ ἐργάζονται μετὰ τῶν γυναικῶν ἄ καὶ ἐκεῖναι.

The cause of the Scythian afflictions is indicated by its provenance among the wealthy.

τούτο δὲ πάσχουσι Σκυθέων οἱ πλοῦσιοι, οὐχ οἱ κάκιστοι, ἀλλ᾿ οἱ εὐγενέστατοι καὶ ἰσχύν πλείστην κεκτημένοι, διὰ τὴν ἱππασίην, οἱ δὲ πένητες ἡσυχοῦσι οὐ γὰρ ἐπάπλακτοι. καίτοι ἔχρην, ἐπεὶ θειότερον τούτο τὸ νόσευμα τῶν λοιπῶν ἑστίν, οὐ τοῖσι γενναιοτάτοισι τῶν Σκυθέων καὶ τοῖσ πλουσιωτάτοισ προσπίπτειν μοῦνοις, ἀλλὰ τοῖσιν ἅπασιν

| ἀλλότοις, -η, -on: different | ἒσχὺς, -ύς, ἡ: strength |
| ἀμαρτάνοι: to miss, wrong | κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, inferior |
| ἀνανδρείη, ἡ: want of manhood | καταγιγνώσκω: to remark, discover |
| ἀπασ, -πασ, -παν: all, the whole | κτάομαι: to get, gain, acquire |
| ἀποβαίναι: to occur | λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest |
| γεναιδαίοι, -η, -on: nobly born | μοῦνος, -η, -ον: alone |
| γυναικείος, -η, -on: of women, female | νομίζω: to hold, think, believe |
| γυναικίζω: to be womanish, play the woman | νόσεμα, -ατος, τό: sickness |
| ἐνδύω: to put on | πάσχω: to suffer |
| ἐπαυτιάομαι: to bring a charge against, accuse | πειράω: to attempt, endeavor, try |
| ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor | πένης, -ητος, ο: a poor man |
| εὐγενής, ἡ: well-born, noble | πλείστος, -η, -όν: most, largest |
| ἡσυχοῦσι, -ον: less | πλούσιος, -η, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent |
| ἵππαξοι: to ride horses | προσπίπτω: to fall upon |
| ἰππασιή, ἡ: riding, horse-exercise | Σκύθης, -ου, ο: a Scythian |
| ἰσχύς, -ύς, ἡ: strength | στολή, ἡ: a garment |
| ἀλλοίος, -ες, η: different | χρή: it is fated, necessary |

πειρωμένοισι: pr. part. dat. pl., “to them trying”

οὐκόταν ... ἀποβαίνη: pr. subj. in gen. temp. cl., “when it happens”

μηδὲν ἁλλοίστερον: adv., “not otherwise at all”

ἡμαρτηκέναι: perf. inf. in ind. st. after νομίσαντές, “thinking that they have wronged” + dat.

καταγνόντες: ao. part., “having realized”

κεκτημένοι: perf. part., “those who have gained the most strength”

ἡσυχοῦσι: “are afflicted less”

ἀρχῆν: the imperf. has a contrafactual force even with out ἄν, “it would be necessary” + inf.

ἄπασιν: dat. after προσπίπτειν, “but to fall on all equally”
ὁμοίως, καὶ μᾶλλον τοῖσιν ολίγα κεκτημένοισιν, εἰ δὴ
timώμενοι χαίρουσιν οἱ θεοί καὶ θαυμαζόμενοι ὑπ' ἄνθρώπων,
καὶ ἀντὶ τούτων χάριτας ἀποδίδοσιν. εἰκὸς γὰρ τοὺς μὲν
πλουσίους θύειν πολλὰ τοῖς θεοῖς, καὶ ἀνατιθέναι ἀναθήματα,
έόντων χρημάτων πολλῶν, καὶ τιμᾶν, τοὺς δὲ πένητας ἰσσον,
dià τὸ μὴ ἔχειν, ἐπεἰτα καὶ ἐπιμεμφομένους ὅτι οὐ διδόασι
χρήματα αὐτοῖς, ὥστε τῶν τοιούτων ἀμαρτιῶν τὰς θημίας
τοὺς ολίγα κεκτημένους φέρειν μᾶλλον ἠ τοὺς πλουσίους.
άλλα γὰρ, ὡσπερ καὶ πρότερον ἔλεξα, θεία μὲν καὶ ταῦτα

Latin meanings:

- άμαρτία, η: a failure, fault, sin
- άνάθημα, -atos, τό: a votive offering
- άνατιθημι: to set up, dedicate
- άντι: opposite, in return (+ gen.)
- αποδίδωμι: to give up or back, restore, return
- δίδωμι: to give
eikός: likely
- ἐπιμεμφομαι: to cast blame upon
- ζημία, η: loss, damage
- ἰσσον, -ον: less
- θαυμάζω: to wonder, marvel, be astounded
- θεία, -η, -ον: divine

Greek meanings:

- θέος, ὁ: a god
- θύω: to sacrifice
- κτάομαι: to get, gain, acquire
- ολίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small
- ολίγος, -η, -ον: like
- πένης, -ητος, ὁ: a poor man
- πλούσιος, -η, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent
- τιμάω: to honor
- φέρω: to bear
- χαίρω: to rejoice, be glad, be delighted
- χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ: grace
- χρήμα, -ατος: a thing that one uses, wealth

Review notes:

toῖσιν κεκτημένοισιν: perf. part. dat. also after προσπίπτειν, “on those possessing little”

τιμωμένοι, θαυμαζόμενοι: pr. part. pas. supplementing χαίρουσιν, “if indeed the gods enjoy being honored and being marveled at by men”

θύειν ... ἀνατιθέναι ... τιμᾶν: inf. with eikός, “it is likely that they sacrifice ... dedicate ... honor”

ἐόντων χρημάτων: gen. abs. causal, “since there are many riches (to them)”

διὰ τὸ μὴ ἔχειν: art. inf., “on account of not having”

ἐπιμεμφομένους: pr. part. causal giving an additional reason for not sacrificing,

“then also because they (the poor) blame”

ὅτι οὐ διδόασι: “because they (the gods) do not give”

ὡσε ... φέρειν: res. cl., “so that those possessing little bear”

τῶν τοιούτων ἀμαρτιῶν: “the penalties of such sins” i.e. the alleged causes of the illness

ἔλεξα: wk. ao. of λέγω, instead of εἶπον, “as I said”
εἴρηκα: perf. of λέγω, “I have said”

ἐξεί... ὡδοῖς: “it is similar”

λαγνεύειν: inf. epex. after κάκιστοι, “very bad at having intercourse”

προειρημέναι: perf. part. of προ-λέγω, “the aforementioned”

ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων: pred., “because they are on horses”

ὡστε... ἀπεθάνατοι... ἐπιλαθέσθαι... παρακινεῖν: inf. in res. cl., “so that they do not touch... so that they forget... so that they disturb nothing”

ἀνανδρωθήναι: ao. pas inf. after ἦ, “before they are made impotent”

Hippocrates

ἐστιν ὁμοίως τοῖς ἄλλοις: γίνεται δὲ κατὰ φύσιν ἐκαστα: καὶ ἡ τοιαύτη νοῦσος ἀπὸ τοιαύτης προφάσιος τοῖς Σκύθησι γίνεται οἵην εἰρήκα. ἐξεί δὲ καὶ κατὰ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἀνθρώπους ὁμοίως. ὅκου γὰρ ἰππάζονται μάλιστα καὶ πυκνότατα, ἐκεῖ πλεῖστοι ὑπὸ κεδμάτων καὶ ἰσχιάδων καὶ ποδαγριῶν ἀλίσκονται, καὶ λαγνεύειν κάκιστοι εἰσίν. ταῦτα δὲ τοῖς τῷ Σκύθησι πρόσεστι, καὶ εἰνὸνοχειδέστατοι εἰσίν ἀνθρώπων διὰ τὰ τὰς προειρημένας προφάσιας, καὶ ὅτι ἀναξυρίδας ἔχουσιν αἰεὶ καὶ εἰσίν ἐπὶ τῶν ἰππῶν τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ χρόνου, ὅστε μήτε χειρὶ ἀπεθάνατο τοῦ αἰδοίου, ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχεος καὶ τοῦ κόπου ἐπιλαθέσθαι τοῦ ἱμέρου καὶ τῆς μείξιος, καὶ μηδὲν παρακινεῖν πρότερον ἢ ἀνανδρωθήναι.
On Airs, Waters, and Places

The other European peoples are more heterogeneous and thus more courageous.

[23] περὶ μὲν οὖν τῶν Σκυθέων οὕτως ἔχει τοῦ γένεος. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν γένος τὸ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ διάφορον αὐτὸ ἐωτυτῷ ἐστὶ, καὶ κατὰ τὸ μέγεθος καὶ κατὰ τὰς μορφὰς, διὰ τὰς μεταλλαγὰς τῶν ὡρέων, ὅτι μεγάλαι γίνονται καὶ πυκναὶ, καὶ θάλπεα τε ἰσχυρὰ καὶ χειμῶνες καρτεροὶ, καὶ οὐμβροὶ πολλοί, καὶ ἄδιξ αὐχμοὶ πολυχρόνιοι, καὶ πνεύματα, ἐξ ὧν μεταβολαὶ πολλαὶ καὶ παντοδαπαί. ἀπὸ τούτων εἰκὸς αἰσθάνεσθαι καὶ τὴν γένεσιν ἐν τῇ συμπήξει τοῦ γόνου ἄλλην καὶ μὴ τῷ αὐτῷ τὴν αὐτὴν γίνεσθαι, ἔν τε τῷ θέρει καὶ τῷ χειμῶνι, μηδὲ ἐν ἐπομβρίῃ καὶ αὐχμῷ. διότι τὰ εἴδεα διηλλάχθαι νομίζω τῶν Εὐρωπαίων μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν Ἀσιηνῶν καὶ τὰ μεγέθεα τὴν γένεσιν ... ἄλλην καὶ μὴ τὴν αὐτὴν γίνεσθαι: acc. + inf. in ind. st. after αἰσθάνομαι, "to perceive"

τῇ γένεσιν ... ἄλλην καὶ μῇ τῇ αὐτῇ γίνεσθαι: acc. + inf. in ind. st. after αἰσθάνεσθαι (which usually takes the participle), "to see that generation is different and not the same"

τῷ αὐτῷ: dat. of ref, "the same for the same seed"

ἐν τῇ συμπήξει τοῦ γόνου: "in the coagulation of the seed" i.e., in the formation of the fetus

dιηλλάχθαι: ao. pas. inf in ind. st. after νομίζω, "that the physique varies"

μᾶλλον ἢ: “more than among Asians”
Hippocrates

διαφορώτατα αὐτὰ ἑωυτοῖς ἑιναι κατὰ πόλιν ἐκάστην. αἱ γὰρ φθοραὶ πλεῖονε ἑγίνονται τοῦ γόνου ἐν τῇ συμπήξει ἐν τῇ μεταλλαγῇ τῶν ὦρέων πυκνήσων ἑν τῇ μεταλλαγῇ καὶ ὁμοίησι. περὶ τε τῶν ἡθέων ὁ αὐτός λόγος: τὸ τε ἄγριον καὶ τὸ ἄμεικτον καὶ τὸ θυμοειδὲς ἐν τῇ τοιαύτῃ φύσι ἑγίνεται: αἱ γὰρ ἑκπλήξεις πυκνὰ γινόμεναι τῆς γνώμης τῆς ἀγριότητας ἑντεῦθεσι: τὸ δὲ ἦμερὸν καὶ καὶ ἦπιον ἀμαυροῦσι: διὸ καὶ εὐψυχοτέρους νομίζω τοὺς τὴν Ἐὐρώπην οἰκέοντας ἑιναι ἵ τοὺς τὴν Ἀσίην. ἐν μὲν γὰρ τῷ ἑις παραπλησίων ι ὁρθυμίας ἑνείσω, ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταβαλλομένῳ ι ταλαιπωρίας τῷ σώματι καὶ τῇ ψυχῇ. καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν ἡσυχίης καὶ

ἄγριος, -η, -ον: wild
ἂγριότης, -ητος, η: wildness, savageness
ἀμαυρόω: to make dim, faint
ἄμεικτος, -ον: unmingled
Ἄσιη, η: Asia
γνώμη, η: mind
gόνος, ο: seed
dιάφορος, -ον: different, unlike
ἐγγύνωμαι: to take place, happen
ἔκαστος, -ης, -ον: every, each
ἐκπλήξις, -ιςς, η: consternation
ἐνειμι: to be in (+ dat.)
ἐντίθημι: to introduce
Ἑυρώπη, η: Europe
eὔψυχος, -ον: courageous
ἐθισμος, -εως, το: character

ἡμέρα, ἡ: day
ἡμερος, -η, -ον: tame, tamed, reclaimed
ἡμιος, -η, -ον: gentle, mild, kind
ἡσυχίη, η: stillness, rest, quiet
θυμοειδής, -ές: high-spirited, courageous
μεταβάλλω: to vary
μεταλλαγή, η: change
νομίζω: to hold, think, believe
οἰκέω: to inhabit, occupy
δομος, -η, -ον: like, resembling
παραπλησίας, -ης, -ον: similar
πυκνός, -ή, -όν: close, frequent
ῥαθυμίη, ἡ: laziness
σύμπηξις, -ιος, η: coagulation
ταλαιπωρία, η: hard work, hardship
φθορή, ἡ: corruption
ὁρη, η: a period, season

εἰναι: also in ind. st., “that their statures are most different”
πλεῖονε ... ἑιναι: “more corruptions than in”
ἐνούσησιν: pr. part. dat. of εἰμι agreeing with μεταλλαγήσι, “the changes when they are frequent”
παραπλησίας καὶ ὁμοίησιν (sc. ὅρησι): “than in (seasons) that are similar” i.e. to each other
νομίζω ... εἰναι: ind. st., “I believe that they are”
ἐν μὲν τῷ ὁ ἑις παραπλησίας: sc. (γένει): “while in the perpetually similar (race)”
ῥᾳθυμίης ἡ δειλίη αὔξεται, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ταλαιπωρίης καὶ τῶν πόνων αἱ ἀνδρεῖαι. διὰ τοῦτο εἰσί μαχιμώτεροι οἱ τὴν Εὐρώπην οἰκέοντες, καὶ διὰ τοὺς νόμους, ὅτι οὐ βασιλεύονται ὡσπερ οἱ Ἀσιηνοὶ. ὅκου γὰρ βασιλεύονται, ἐκεῖ ἀνάγκη δειλοτάτους εἶναι. ἐϊρηται δὲ μοι καὶ πρότερον. αἱ γὰρ ψυχαὶ δεδούλωνται καὶ οὐ βούλουσιν παρακινδυνεύειν ἐκόντες εἰκῇ ὑπὲρ ἀλλοτρίης δυνάμιος. ὅσοι δὲ αὐτόνομοι — ὑπὲρ ἑωυτῶν γὰρ τοὺς κινδύνους αἱρεῦνται καὶ οὐκ άλλοι — προθυμεῦνται ἐκόντες καὶ ἐς τὸ δεινὸν ἐρχονται. ὅκου βασιλεῦοι, ἐκεῖ ἀνάγκη δειλοτάτους εἶναι.
The differences among various peoples within Europe are due to these environmental factors.

On Airs, Waters, and Places

οἵκοσοι δὲ κοῖλα χωρία καὶ λειμακώδεα καὶ πνιγηρὰ καὶ τῶν
θερμῶν πνευμάτων πλέον μέρος μετέχουσιν ἡ τῶν ψυχρῶν
ύδασι τε χρέον ταχαίαν θερμοῖσιν, οὕτω δὲ μεγάλοι μὲν οὐκ ἂν
eἶσαν οὐδὲ κανονίαι, ἐς ἐδρος δὲ πεφυκότες καὶ σαρκώδεες
καὶ μελανότριχες, καὶ αὐτοὶ μέλανες μᾶλλον ἢ λευκότεροι,
φλεγματίαι τε ἡ ἱσσον ἢ χολώδεες· τὸ δὲ ἀνδρεῖον καὶ τὸ
tαλαίπωρον ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ, φύσει μὲν οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως ἐνείη, νόμος
dὲ προσγενόμενος ἀπεργάσοιτ' ἂν. καὶ εἰ μὲν ποταμοὶ
eνείησαν ἐν τῇ χώρῃ, οἴτινες ἐκ τῆς χώρης ἐξοχετεύουσιν τὸ τε

| πνευμάτων: | gen. pl. after μέρος, “larger share of winds” |
| ἡ τῶν ψυχρῶν: | comparative after πλέον, “share of hot winds more than cold ones” |
| ἐν εἴησαν: | pr. opt. potential of εἰμι, “these would not be” |
| πεφυκότες: | perf. part., “being naturally inclined toward” |
| ἱσσον ἢ: | “phlegmatic less than bilious” i.e. more likely to be bilious |
| οὐκ ἂν εἴησαν: | pr. opt. pot. of ἐν-εἰμι, “would not be in the soul” |
| προσγενόμενος: | ao. part. with cond. force, “if law were to become attached” |
| ἀπεργάσοιτ’ ἂν: | apodosis of fut. less viv. cond., “the law would produce (courage and endurance)” |
| εἰ ἐνείησαν … ἂν εἴησαν: | pr. opt. of ἐν-εἰμι and εἰμι in fut. less. viv. cond., “if there were rivers in the land … these would be healthy” |
Hippocrates

στάσιμον καὶ τὸ οὐβριον, οὐτοὶ ἂν ὑγηροὶ τε εἴησαν καὶ λαμπροὶ. εἰ μέντοι ποταμοὶ μὲν μή εἴησαν, τὰ δὲ ὑδάτα λιμναία τε καὶ στάσιμα πίνοιεν καὶ ἐλώδεα, ἀνάγκη τὰ τοιαῦτα εἴδεα προγαστρότερα καὶ σπληνώδεα εἶναι. ὅκοσι δὲ ύψηλὴν τε οἰκέουν χώρην καὶ λείην καὶ ἀνεμώδεα καὶ ἐνυδρον, εἰεν ἂν εἴδεα μεγάλοι καὶ ἐωυτοὶς παραπλήσιοι ἀνανδρότεραι δὲ καὶ ἁμερώτεραι αἱ γνώμαι. ὅκοσι δὲ λεπτά τε καὶ ἀνυδρα καὶ ψιλὰ, τῇς μεταβολῆς τῶν ὃρεων οὐκ εὐκρητα, ἐν τάυτῃ τῇ χώρῃ τὰ εἴδεα εἰκὸς σκληρὰ τε εἶναι καὶ ἐνυδρον, καὶ ξανθότερα ἡ μελάντερα, καὶ τὰ ἠθεα καὶ τὰς

| ἀνάγκη, ἡ | necessity | μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν: black |
| ἀνανδρός, -ον: unmanly | μεταβολή, ἡ: a change, changing |
| ἀνεμώδης, ἐς: windy | ξανθός, -ῆ, -ῶν: yellow |
| ἀνύδρος, -ον: wanting water, waterless | οἰκέω: to inhabit, occupy |
| γνώμη, ἡ: a mind | ὅμβριος, -ον: rainy (water) |
| εἴδος, -εος, τό: form, shape, figure | παραπλήσιος, -ον: nearly resembling |
| εἰκός: likely | πίνω: to drink |
| ἐλώδης, -ες: marshy, fenny | ποταμὸς, ὁ: a river, stream |
| ἐνυδρος, -ον: with water in it | προγαστρότερος: "more pot-bellied" |
| εὐκρατος, -ον: well-mixed, temperate | σκληρός, -ῆ, -ῶν: hard |
| ἠθος, -εος, τό: an accustomed place | σπληνώδης, -ες: having a large spleen |
| ἠθος, -εος, τό: an accustomed place | στάσιμος, -ον: standing (water) |
| ἡμερώτερος, -ης, -η: earlier | ύγιηρός, -ῆ, -ῶν: good for the health, wholesome |
| λαμπρός, -ή, -ῶν: bright, brilliant, radiant | υψηλός, -ῆ, -ῶν: high, lofty, high-raised |
| λεῖος, -ης, -η: smooth, plain, not | χώρη, ἡ: a space, place, region |
| λεπτός, -ή, -ῶν: thin, sparse | ψιλός, -ης, -ην: bare |
| λιμναιὸς, -ης, -ην: marshy | ὥρη, ἡ: a period, season |

ei μη εἴησαν ... πίνοιεν: pr. opt., “if there were no rivers ... if they would drink” in past gen. cond.

ἀνάγκη (sc. εἰ ἂν): “it would be necessary” + inf.
εἰεν ἂν: potential opt., “they would be great”
ἐωυτοῖς: dat. refl., “to each other”
ὀκόσι (sc. οἰκέωνα): “those who (inhabit)”
λεπτά (sc. χωρία): “sparse (places)”
οὐκ εὐκρητα: pred., “(places) not moderate”
eἰκός (sc. ἔστι) εἶναι: “it is likely that statures are”
ὀργὰς αὐθάδεας τε καὶ ἰδιογνώμονας. ὅκου γὰρ μεταβολαί εἰσι πυκνόταται τῶν ὡρέων καὶ πλεῖστον διάφοροι αὗτα ἐως τῆς χώρης ἐν ᾗ ᾧ καὶ τὰ ἤθεα καὶ τὰς φύσιας εὑρήσεις πλεῖστον διαφερούσας. μέγισται μὲν οὖν εἰσιν αὗται τῆς φύσιος αἱ διαλλαγαί: ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἡ χώρη ἐν ᾗ ᾧ τρέφηται, καὶ τὰ ὕδατα. εὑρήσεις γὰρ ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῆς χώρης τῇ φύσει ἀκολουθεῖντα καὶ τὰ εἴδεα τῶν ἄνθρωπων καὶ τοὺς τρόπους. ὅκου μὲν γὰρ ἡ γῆ πίειρα καὶ μαλθακὴ καὶ ἐνυδρός, καὶ τὰ ὕδατα κάρτα μετέωρα, ὥστε θερμὰ εἶναι τοῦ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀκολουθεῖν</td>
<td>to follow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>αὐθάδεας</td>
<td>self-willed, stubborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γῆ, ἡ</td>
<td>earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαλλαγή, ἡ</td>
<td>difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διαφέρω</td>
<td>to differ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διάφορος, -ου</td>
<td>different, unlike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἴδος, -εος, τό</td>
<td>form, shape, figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐνυδρός, -ον</td>
<td>with water in it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπείτα</td>
<td>next (in importance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὑρίσκω</td>
<td>to find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θῆσος, -εος, τό</td>
<td>an accustomed place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θερμός, -ῆς, -ῶν</td>
<td>hot, warm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱδιογνώμων, -ον</td>
<td>independent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>κάρτα</td>
<td>very</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μαλθακός, -ῆς, -ῶν</td>
<td>soft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μέγιστος, -ης, -ον</td>
<td>greatest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μεταβολή, ἡ</td>
<td>a change, changing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μετέωρος, -ου</td>
<td>raised from the ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀργή, ἡ</td>
<td>natural impulse, disposition, nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πείρος, -ης, -ον</td>
<td>fat, rich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλεῖστος, -ης, -ον</td>
<td>most, largest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλῆθος, -εος, τό</td>
<td>a great number, a throng, crowd, multitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πυκνὸς, -ης, -ον</td>
<td>close, frequent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τρέφω</td>
<td>to thicken or congeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τρόπος, ὁ</td>
<td>a turn, way, manner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>χώρη, ἡ</td>
<td>a space, place, region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὥρη, ἡ</td>
<td>a period, season</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

πλεῖστον: adv., “most different”
ἐωτήσων: dat., “different from each other”
εὑρήσεις: fut., “you will find”
διαφερούσας: pr. part. pred. of τὰς φύσιας, “constitutions differing”
αὗτα αἱ διαλλαγαί: “these differences”
ἐν ᾧ ᾧ τρέφηται: pr. subj. in gen. rel. cl., “in which someone is raised”
ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος: “for the most part”
ἀκολουθεῖντα: pr. part. in ind. st. after εὑρήσεις, “you will find that the characters conform to” + dat.
καὶ τοὺς τρόπους: also the subj. of ἀκολουθεῖντα, “and their manners”
ὡστε εἶναι: res. cl., “so that they are hot”
Hippocrates

θέρεος, καὶ τοῦ χειμῶνος ψυχρά, καὶ τῶν ὀρέων καλῶς κεῖται, ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι σαρκώδεσε εἰσι καὶ ἄναρθροι καὶ ύγροί, καὶ ἀταλαίπωροι, καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν κακοὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ. τὸ τε ράθυμον καὶ τὸ ύπνηρόν ἔνεστιν ἐν αὐτοῖς ἱδεῖν ἐς τε τὰς τέχνας παχές καὶ οὐ λεπτοὶ οὗτ' ὄξεες. ὅκου δ' ἐστὶν ἡ χώρη ψιλή τε καὶ ἄνυδρος καὶ τρηχεία, καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος πιεζομένη, καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἥλιου κεκαυμένη, ἐνταῦθα δὲ σκληροῦσ τε καὶ ἰσχυροὺς καὶ διηρθρωμένους καὶ ἐντόνους καὶ δασέας ἂν ἴδοις: τὸ τε ἐργατικὸν ἐνεὸν ἐν τῇ φύσει τῇ τοιαύτη καὶ τὸ
On Airs, Waters, and Places

ἄγρυπνον, τὰ τε ἡθεά καὶ τὰς ὀργὰς αὐθάδεας καὶ ἰδιογνώμονας, τοῦ τε ἄγριον μᾶλλον μετέχοντας ἢ τοῦ ἰμέρου, ἐς τὰς τέχνας ὀξυτέρους τε καὶ συνετώτερους καὶ τὰ πολέμια ἀμείνους εὑρήσεις: καὶ τάλλα τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ φύμενα πάντα ἀκόλουθα ἐόντα τῇ γῇ. αἱ μὲν ἐναντίωταται φύσιές τε καὶ ἰδέαι ἔχουσιν ὀὕτως. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων τεκμαιρόμενος τὰ λοιπὰ ἐνθυμεῖσθαι, καὶ οὐχ ἀμαρτήσῃ.

ἀγριος, -η, -ον: wild
ἀγρυπνος, -ου: vigilant
ἀκόλουθος, -ουν: following, attending on (+ dat.)
ἀμαρτάνω: to miss
ἀμείνων, -ον: better, abler
ἀυθάδης, -ης: self-willed, stubborn
γη, ἡ: earth
ἐναντίος, -ης, -ον: opposite
ἐνθυμέομαι: consider well, reflect on, ponder
εὐρίσκω: to find
ἡθος, -εος, το: an accustomed place
ἤθεα, ἡ: form
ἰδιογνώμων, -ων: holding one's own opinion, independent
λοιπός, -ης, -ον: remaining, the rest
μετέχω: to take part of, share in
ὀξύς, -εια, -υ: sharp, keen
ὀργή, ἡ: natural impulse, temperament, disposition
πολέμιος, -ης, -ον: of or belonging to war
συνετός, -ης, -ον: intelligent
tεκμαιρομαι: to fix by a mark or boundary
tέχνη, ἡ: art, skill
φύω: to bring forth, produce, put forth
φυόμενα: pr. part., “the other things growing”
φύμενα: pr. part., “the other things growing”
ηθος, -εος, το: an accustomed place
ἠθέα, ἡ: form
ἰδιογνώμων, -ων: holding one's own opinion, independent
λοιπός, -ης, -ον: remaining, the rest
μετέχω: to take part of, share in
ὀξύς, -εια, -υ: sharp, keen
ὀργή, ἡ: natural impulse, temperament, disposition
πολέμιος, -ης, -ον: of or belonging to war
συνετός, -ης, -ον: intelligent
tεκμαιρομαι: to fix by a mark or boundary
tέχνη, ἡ: art, skill
φύω: to bring forth, produce, put forth

τὰ ἡθεά: acc. resp., “with regard to character”
tὰς ὀργὰς (sc. οὐσας): also in ind. st., “that their dispositions are”
μετέχοντας (sc. ἀνθρώπους): also in ind. st., “that the men share in” + gen.
μᾶλλον ἢ: “more than”
ὀξυτέρους τε καὶ συνετώτερους καὶ ἀμείνους: acc. pl pred. agreeing with ἀνθρώπους understood, “that men are keener, etc.”
tὰ πολέμια: acc. resp., “in war”
φύμενα: pr. part., “the other things growing”
εὑρίσκεις: pr. part. with εὑρίσκω understood, “that all other things are”
tεκμαιρόμενος: pr. part., “establishing from these things a boundary” i.e. making these ideas a basis for thinking
ἐνθυμεῖσθαι: pr. inf. as imper., “consider the rest”
οὐχ ἀμαρτήσῃ: fut., “you will not miss”
Ἡποκράτους Ὄρκος

The Hippocratic Oath
The Hippocratic Oath

ΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ ΟΡΚΟΣ

δόμνυμι Ἀπόλλωνα ἱητρόν καὶ Ἀσκληπιὸν καὶ Ὀγείαν καὶ Πανάκειαν καὶ θεοὺς πάντας τε καὶ πάσας, ἵστορας ποιεύμενος, ἐπιτελέα ποιήσειν κατὰ δύναμιν καὶ κρίσιν ἐμὴν ὅρκον τόνδε καὶ συγγραφὴν τήνδε: ἡγήσεσθαι μὲν τὸν διδάξαντά με τὴν τέχνην ταύτην ἱσα γενέτησιν ἐμοῖς, καὶ βίου κοινώσεσθαι, καὶ χρεῶν χρηΐζοντι μετάδοσιν ποιήσεσθαι, καὶ γένος τὸ ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἀδελφοίς ἴσον ἐπικρινεῖν ἄρρεσι, καὶ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Μερικά λέξεις:</th>
<th>Μερικά λέξεις:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἀδελφός, ὁ: a brother</td>
<td>ἰστωρ, ὁ: a judge, witness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἀπόλλων, ὁ: Apollo</td>
<td>κοινώδης: to make common, be a partner in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἀρρην, ὁ: Apollo</td>
<td>(+ gen.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ἀσκληπιὸς, ὁ: Asclepius</td>
<td>κρίσις, ἡ: discernment, judgment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>βίος, ὁ: life</td>
<td>μετάδοσις, ἡ: a giving, sharing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γενέτης, ὁ: a father, parent</td>
<td>δόμνυμι: to swear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γένος, ἡ: a race, family</td>
<td>ὅρκος, ὁ: an oath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διδάσκω: to teach X (acc.) to Y (acc.)</td>
<td>Πανάκεια, ἡ: Panacea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δύναμις, ἡ: power, strength, ability</td>
<td>ποιέω: to make, do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπικρίνω: to decide, consider</td>
<td>συγγραφή, ἡ: a written contract, bond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπιτελής, ἐς: completed, accomplished</td>
<td>τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἡγέομαι: to go before, consider</td>
<td>Ὀγεία, ἡ: Hygene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱηρός, ὁ: one who heals, a physician</td>
<td>χρέος, τὸ: something needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἴσος, ἐς, ὁ: equal to, the same as</td>
<td>χρήζω: to need, lack</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ἀσκληπιὸν: acc. with δόμνυμι “I swear by Asclepius” Asclepius is the son of Apollo and the god of healing

Ὀγείαν: “Hygene” and “Panacea” are two of the daughters of Asclepius

ποιεύμενος: pr. part. nom. (=ποιούμενος) “I, making them witnesses”

ἐπιτελέα: acc. pred. agreeing with ὅρκον “to make the oath accomplished”

ποιήσειν: fut. inf. complementing δόμνυμι

ἡγήσεσθαι: fut. inf. also complementing δόμνυμι “I swear to consider”

τὸν διδάξαντα: ao. part. “the one who taught me”

ἱσα: neut. pl. acc. adverbial, “equally to” + dat.

κοινώσασθαι: fut. inf. with δόμνυμι “to be a partner of” + gen.

χρεῶν: gen. pl. after μετάδοσις “sharing of needed things”

χρηΐζοντι: pr. part. dat. ind. obj. “to him needing”

ποιήσεσθαι: fut. inf. also after δόμνυμι “to make a sharing” i.e. to share + gen.

τὸ ἐξ αὐτοῦ: an attributive phrase modifying γένος “the offspring of him”

ἱσον: neut. acc. pred. of γένος “to consider the family equal to” + dat.

ἐπικρινεῖν: fut. inf. after δόμνυμι
διδάξειν τὴν τέχνην ταύτην, ἢν χρηίζωσι μανθάνειν, ἀνευ μυσθοῦ καὶ συγγραφῆς, παραγγελίης τε καὶ ἀκροήσιος καὶ τῆς λοίπης ἁπάσης μαθήσιος μετάδοσιν ποιήσεσθαι νίοις τε ἐμοῖς καὶ τοῖς τοῦ ἔμε διδάξαντος, καὶ μαθητῆσι συγγεγραμμένοις τε καὶ ὀρκισμένοις νόμῳ ἒτηρικῷ, ἄλλω δὲ οὔθεν. διαιτήσατε τε χρήσομαι ἐπὶ ὧφελείη καμνόντων κατὰ δύναμιν καὶ κρίσιν ἐμῆν, ἐπὶ δηλήσει δὲ καὶ ἄδικη έιρξειν. οὐ δῶσω δὲ οὔθεν

日益解文: fut. inf. “to teach”

ἡν χρηίζωσι: pr. subj. in prot. of pr. gen. condition, “if they desire” + inf. (then I swear to teach)

ἀκροήσιος ... μαθήσιος: gen. sing. with μετάδοσιν, “share of oral instruction ... of learning”

ποιήσεσθαι: fut. inf. with δομυμένοις, “to make a sharing”

toīs (sc. νίοις): dat. ind. obj. “to the sons”

toī διδάξαντος: ao. part. gen. “(to the sons) of the one who taught”

συγγεγραμμένοις: perf. part. dat. pl. “to those who have sworn”

ὁρκισμένοις: perf. part. dat. “to those who have sworn”

ἄλλω δὲ οὔθεν: dat. ind. obj. “but to no other”

diastήματι: dat. pl. after διδάξαντος “I will use dietary regimes”

ἐπί ὧφελείη: “for the benefit of” + gen.

ἐπί δηλήσει: “as a check upon bane”

εἴρξειν: fut. inf. after δομυμένοις, “to keep them safe”

οὐ δῶσω: fut. “I will not give”

μανθάω: to learn

μετάδοσις, -ιος, η: a giving, sharing

μισθός, ο: wages, pay, hire

νόμος, ο: a custom, law

συγγραφή, η: a written contract, bond

συγγράφω: to write down, sign a contract

τέχνη, η: art, skill

νιός, ο: a son

χρεόμαι: to use

χρηίζω: to need, want (+ inf.)

ἂν χρηίζωσι: pr. subj. in prot. of pr. gen. condition, “if they desire” + inf. (then I swear to teach)

ἀδικίη, η: wrongdoing, injustice

ἀκρόησις, -ος, η: a hearing, listening

ἀνευ: without (+ gen.)

δήλησις, -ίσις, η: a giving, sharing

διαίτησι, -ατος, το: a regimen, diet

διδάκτω: to teach

δίδωμι: to give

δύναμις, -ος, η: power, strength, ability

ἐγραφα: to keep safe, keep from

ἐπί δηλήσει: “as a check upon bane”

εἴρξειν: fut. inf. after δομυμένοις, “to keep them safe”

οὐ δῶσω: fut. “I will not give”
The Hippocratic Oath

φάρμακον οὐδεὶς αἰτηθεὶς θανάσιμον, οὐδὲ υφηγήσομαι συμβουλίην τοιήνδε: ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ὁσίως διατηρήσω βίον τὸν ἐμὸν καὶ τέχνην τὴν ἐμῆν. οὐ τεμέω δὲ καὶ ὑφηγήσομαι συμβουλίην τοιήνδε: ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ὁσίως διατηρήσω βίον τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ τέχνην τὴν ἐμῆν. οὐ τεμέω δὲ καὶ ὑφηγήσομαι συμβουλίην τοιήνδε: ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ὁσίως διατηρήσω βίον τὸν ἐμὸν καὶ τέχνην τὴν ἐμῆν. οὐ τεμέω δὲ καὶ ὑφηγήσομαι συμβουλίην τοιήνδε: ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ὁσίως διατηρήσω βίον τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ τέχνην τὴν ἐμῆν. οὐ τεμέω δὲ καὶ ὑφηγήσομαι συμβουλίην τοιήνδε: ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ὁσίως διατηρήσω βίον τὸν ἐμὸν καὶ τέχνην τὴν ἐμῆν. 

αἰτηθεὶς: ao. pas. part. concessive, “although having been asked”

πεσσόν φθόριον: a stone-shaped object inserted to prompt an abortion

διατηρήσω: fut. “I will maintain”

οὐ τεμέω: fut. of τέμνω “I will not cut”

οὐδὲ μὴν: “not even those”

λιθιώντας: pr. part. “those suffering from stones”

ἀνάρασι: dat. of sep. after ἐκχωρήσω “I will yield to men”

πρήξιος: gen. s. (= πράξεως) “the practitioners of this practice”

διεχθείς ἐν ἐν: pr. subj. in gen. rel. cl. “into whatever homes I enter”

ἑσελεύσομαι: fut. of ἐσ-ἐρχομαι, “I will enter”

καμνόντος: pr. part. gen. “of those who are ill”

ἐκτὸς ἐὼν: pr. part. “being outside of” + gen.

ἀφροδισίων ἐργῶν: “of the works of Aphrodite” i.e. of sex

αίτηθεὶς: aoi. pas. part. concessive, “although having been asked”

πεσσόν φθόριον: a stone-shaped object inserted to prompt an abortion

διατηρήσω: fut. “I will maintain”

οὐ τεμέω: fut. of τέμνω “I will not cut”

οὐδὲ μὴν: “not even those”

λιθιώτας: pr. part. “those suffering from stones”

ἀνάρασι: dat. of sep. after ἐκχωρήσω “I will yield to men”

πρήξιος: gen. s. (= πράξεως) “the practitioners of this practice”

διεχθείς ἐν ἐν: pr. subj. in gen. rel. cl. “into whatever homes I enter”

ἑσελεύσομαι: fut. of ἐσ-ἐρχομαι, “I will enter”

καμνόντως: pr. part. gen. “of those who are ill”

ἐκτὸς ἐὼν: pr. part. “being outside of” + gen.

ἀφροδισίων ἐργῶν: “of the works of Aphrodite” i.e. of sex

ἁγνῶς καὶ ὁσίως διατηρήσω βίον τὸν ἐμὸν καὶ τέχνην τὴν ἐμήν. οὐ τεμέω δὲ καὶ μὴν λιθιῶντας, ἐκχωρήσω ἐργάτησι πρήξιος τῆςδε. ἐς οἰκίας ἂν ἐσίω, ἐσελεύσομαι ἐπ᾽ ὠφελείῃ καμνόντως, ἐκτὸς ἐὼν πάσης ἄδικης ἐκουσίης καὶ φθορίης, τῆς τε ἄλλης καὶ ἀφροδισίων ἐργῶν ἐπί τε γυναικείων σωμάτων καὶ ἀνδρῶν, ἐλευθέρων τε
καὶ δούλων. ἂ δ´ ἂν ἐν θεραπείᾳ ἡ ἴδω ἡ ἄκούσω, ἥ καὶ ἄνευ θεραπείας κατὰ βίον ἄνθρωπον, ἄ μή χρῆ ποτὲ ἐκλαλεῖσθαι ἐξω, συγῆσομαι, ἄρρητα ἠγεύμενος εἶναι τὰ τοιαῦτα. ὅρκον μὲν οὖν μοι τόνδε ἐπιτελέει ποιέοντι, καὶ μή συγχέοντι, εἰη ἐπαύρασθαι καὶ βίον καὶ τέχνης δοξαζομένῳ παρὰ πάσιν ἄνθρωποι ἐσ τὸν αἰεὶ χρόνον: παραβαίνοντι δὲ καὶ ἐπιορκέοντι, τάναντία τούτων.

άκούω: to hear
ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: a man
ἀρρητός, -ης, -ον: unspoken, unsaid
βίος, ὁ: life
doξάζω: to think, suppose
doῦλος, -ης, -ον: enslaved
ἐκλαλέω: to speak out, divulge
ἐναντίος, -ης, -ον: opposite
ἐξω: out
ἐπαυρέω: to take partake of, share
ἐπιορκέω: to swear falsely

ἐπιτελής, -ές: completed, accomplished
ἡγεμόνας: to go before, consider
θεραπεία, ἡ: a service, treatment
ὁρκος, ὁ: an oath
παραβαίνω: to go beside, transgress
ποιέω: to make, do
σιγάω: to keep silent
συγχέω: to confound, destroy
tέχνη, ἡ: art, skill
χρή: it is necessary
χρόνος, ὁ: time

ἀ δ´ ἂν ἴδω: ao. subj. of εἶδον in gen. rel. cl. “whatever I see”
ἄκούσω: ao. subj. “whatever I hear”
καὶ ἄνευ: “even apart from” + gen.
ἐκλαλέσθαι: pr. inf. complementing χρή “what is not necessary to spread abroad”
ἡγεύμενος: pr. part. (=ἡγούμενος) “considering such things” + inf.
ἐπιτελέα: acc. pred. “making this oath fulfilled”
ποιέοντί: pr. part. dat. “to me making”
μή ἐπιορκέοντι: pr. part. dat. “and to me not breaking” μή indicates a conditional sense “if I do not break”
eἴη: opt. wish for the future “may it be possible” + inf.
ἐπιστράται: ao. inf. “to share in” + gen.
δοξαζομένῳ: pr. part. dat. also agreeing with μοι “being famous”
παραβαίνοντι: pr. part. dat. “but (to me) deviating”
tάναντία (sc. εἶη): “may the opposite things be”
Glossary of Medical Terms
Medical Glossary

Hippocrates’ *On Airs, Water, and Places* is full of anatomical and nosological terms that occur rarely, if at all, in more canonical Greek texts. Some terms will no doubt be familiar to the reader, while others require knowledge of medicine or anatomy. Medical terms are briefly glossed throughout the text, but for some of the more complicated terms we have included fuller definitions, as well as explanations of conditions, in the following glossary.*

**αἱμορροΐς, ἡ:** hemorrhoids (from αἷμα + ῥέω, “a flow of blood”); an engorged, dilated and easily broken varicosity around the anus, often accompanied by intense itching, pain, and rectal bleeding

**δυσεντερία, ἡ:** dysentery (from δυσ- “bad” + ἕντερα “bowels”); a disease caused by infection and characterized by inflammation of the intestines, especially the colon (large intestine), accompanied by pus in the feces, fever, pain in the abdomen, low volume of diarrhea, and possible blood in the feces

**ἡπίαλος, ὁ:** ague; an intermittent fever marked by cold and hot fits; when used in conjunction with fever (πυρετός), the chills (p. 12)

**ἴκτερος, ὁ:** jaundice; a morbid condition characterized by yellowness of the eyes and skin; usually caused by a buildup of bile in the liver, which is then absorbed into the blood; often a sign of a problem with the liver, gallbladder, or pancreas

**ἰσχιάς, -άδος, ἡ:** sciatica; compression or irritation of the sciatic nerve characterized by pain radiating down through the lower back, buttocks and the back of the thigh, causing numbness in the lower leg and foot

**κάθαρσις, -ιος, ἡ:** generally, a cleansing, evacuation; ἐπιμήνιος κάθαρσις (“monthly evacuation,” p. 87), menstruation

**κατάρροος, ὁ:** a catarrh (from κατά + ῥέω, “to flow down” i.e. from the head); an inflammation of the mucus membranes in the head occurring in response to infection; results in excessive discharge or buildup of mucus (phlegm) in the nose or throat; a symptom of the common cold

**καῦσος, -εος, τό:** causus (from καίω, “to burn”); an ardent, bilious, remittent fever; a particular condition as opposed to the more general πυρετός (“fever”)

**κέδματα, -ων, τά:** an uncertain morbid affection, which Hippocrates believes to be caused by the continuous riding of horses (p. 88); perhaps an arthritic affection, or aneurysmal condition of the veins or arteries

* This list was compiled with the help of Lu Chen, a recent graduate in Psychobiology at the University of California, Los Angeles and current medical student.
κήλη, ἡ: a tumor, especially a rupture or hernia (as a result of poor water quality, p. 29, 41)

κιρσός, ὁ: varicose vein; a condition, sometimes painful, in which the veins become abnormally dilated, swollen, and tortuous; most commonly occurring in the legs (p. 30)

λειεντερία, ἡ: leientery; a particular form of diarrhea in which food passes through the body with little or no digestion (p. 53)

λίθος, ὁ: a stone (calculus); a hard, stone-like, mineral concretion that forms in a bodily organ; kidney stones (formed from minerals in the urine) are common

μελαγχολία, ἡ: melancholy, an imbalance of the bodily humors in which black bile (μέλαινα χολή) is dominant

νεφρῖτις, -ίδος, ἡ: nephritis (from νεφρός, “kidney”), a disease marked by inflammation of the kidneys (p. 41)

νοῦσος, ἡ/νούσημα, -ατος, τό: a disease, illness; referring to individual instances as well as the overall state (as opposed to ὑγιείη, “health”)

πεσσός, ὁ: a pessary; a device inserted vaginally as a mean of delivering medication; πεσσὸς φθόριος, an abortive pessary (p. 107)

πλευρῖτις, -ίδος, ἡ: pleurisy; an inflammation of the pleural cavity around the lungs resulting in severe, sharp pain from breathing or coughing; commonly caused by infections (p. 12, 17, 53)

πυρετός, ὁ/πυρετώδης, -ες: fever/feverish (from πύρ, “fire”), a general fever

στραγγουρίη, ἡ: strangury; retention of urine; frequent, painful, straining urination of small volumes despite a sense of urgency (p. 41)

σφάκελος, ὁ: gangrene, mortification; a condition that arises when a mass of body tissue dies (necrosis); often caused by a lack of blood supply

τεταρταῖος (sc. πυρετός), ὁ: a quartan fever, an intermittent fever presenting every fourth day, or in 72 hour cycles (p. 28, 49)

ὑδρώπ, -ωπος, ὁ: dropsy; edema, an abnormal accumulation of fluid in the body; marked by swelling
On Airs, Waters, and Places

φθίσις, -ίος, ἡ: generally, emaciation; specifically, tuberculosis, an infectious disease infecting the lungs; characterized heavy coughing, fever, weight loss, and chest pain (p. 20, 54)

φλέγμα, -ιτος, τό/φλεγματώδης, -ες: phlegm/phlegmatic, one of the four humors. An humoral imbalance in which phlegm is dominate (a phlegmatic condition) results in a cold, moist, flabby constitution (the opposite of bilious) and the diseases and symptoms associated with it.

χολή, ἡ/χολώδης, -ες: (yellow) bile/choleric, bilious; one of the four humors. An humoral imbalance in which bile is dominate (a bilious condition) results in a hot, dry, sinewy constitution (the opposite of the phlegmatic) and the diseases and symptoms associated with it.
List of Verbs
List of Verbs

The following is a list of verbs that have some irregularity in their conjugation. The principal parts of the Greek verb in order are 1. Present 2. Future 3. Aorist 4. Perfect Active 5. Perfect Middle 6. Aorist Passive, 7. Future Passive. For many verbs not all forms are attested or are only poetic. Verbs are alphabetized under their main stem, followed by various compounds that occur in AWP with a brief definition. Where possible forms found in AWP are given rather than Attic versions (i.e. χρέομαι rather than χράομαι). A dash (-) before a form means that it occurs only or chiefly with a prefix. The list is based on the list of verbs in H. Smyth, A Greek Grammar.

ἄγω: to lead ἄξω, 2 aor. ἡγαγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαι, ἡχθην
ἀνάγω: to lead up ἐξάγω: to lead out συνάγω: to bring together, collect

αἱρέω: to take (mid. to choose) αἱρήσω, 2 aor. εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην

αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive αἰσθήσομαι, 2 aor. ἄθαμον, ἄθημαι

ἁλίσκομαι: to be taken ἁλώσομαι, 2 aor. ἐάλων, ἐάλωκα

ἁμαρτάνω: to fail, go wrong ἁμαρτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἡμάρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην

διαλλάσσω: to change διαλλάξω, ἤδεικα, ἤδηρα, ἤδηρα, ἤδηρμαι

μεταλλάσσω: to change, alter

ἁρπάζω: to snatch away ἁρπάσομαι, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπασθην

ἀναρπάζω: to snatch up

ἄρχω: to be first, begin ἄρξω, ἄρξα, ἄργμαι, ἄρχθην

αὐξάνω: to increase αὔξω, ἀπαίσις, ἀπαίσις, ἀπαίσις, ἀπαίσις, ἀπαίσις

ἀφικνέομαι: to arrive at ἀφ-ίξομαι, 2 aor. ἀφ-ικόμην, ἀφ-ίγμαι

βαδίζω: to go βαδιοῦμαι, βεβάδικα
Hippocrates

βαίνω: to step  βήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐβην, βέβηκα  
ἀποβαίνω: to go away, depart, occur

βάλλω: to throw  βαλώ, 2 aor. ἐβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην  
ἐμβάλλω: to throw in, put in  
μεταβάλλω: to turn quickly, change  
συμβάλλω: to throw together, contribute  
ὑπερβάλλω: to throw over, exceed

βούλομαι: to wish  βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην

γί(γ)νομαι: to become  γενήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα, γεγένημαι, ἐγενήθην  
ἐγγίνομαι: to intervene, take place, happen  
ἐπιγίνομαι: to supervene, come about, befall  
περιγίνομαι: to be superior to, overcome  
προσγίνομαι: to attach oneself to

δείδω: to fear  δείσομαι, ἔδεισα, δέδοικα  
δείκνυμι: to show  δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἔδειχθην

δέχομαι: to receive  δέξομαι, ἔδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἔδεχθην  
ὑποδέχομαι: to receive

δέω: to need, lack (mid. ask)  δεήσω, ἔδεῦσα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην

δίδωμι: to give  δώσω, 1 aor. ἐδωκα in s., 2 aor. in pl. ἐδομεν, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδόθην  
adídōμι: to hold forth, bestow  
ἀποδίδωμι: to give up or back, restore, return  
ἐκδίδωμι: to give up, surrender

δοκέω: to think, seem  δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι

δύω: to go down  δύσω, -δύσα trans., 2 aor. ἔδυν intrans., δέδυκα, -δύμαι, -δύθην  
ἐγκατάδύνω: sink beneath  
ἐνδύω: to put in

ἐγείρω: to wake up  ἐγερῶ, ἔγειρα, 2 perf. ἐγρήγορα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἐγέρθην  
ἀνεγείρω: to wake up, rouse  
ἐπεγείρω: to awaken, wake up, rouse

εἰμί: to be, fut. ἔσομαι
On Airs, Waters, and Places

ἀπειμί: to be absent
ἔνειμι: to be in
πάρειμι: to be near, be present
πρόσειμι: to be present, belong

ἔλκω: to draw -έλξω, εἰλκνυσα, εἰλκνυκα, εἰλκνυσμαι, εἰλκύσθην

ἐπομαι: to follow ἐψομαι, 2 aor. ἐσπόμην

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor ἐργάσομαι, ἡργασάμην, εἰργασμαι, ἡργάσθην
ἀπεργάζομαι: to work out, produce
κατεργάζομαι: to achieve, accomplish

ἐρχομαι: to come or go to, fut. εἰμι, 2 aor. ἠλθον, 2 perf. ἠλήλυθα
παρέρχομαι: to go by, pass
προέρχομαι: to go forward, advance

ἐσθίω: to eat ἐδομαι, 2 aor. ἐφαγον

εὑρίσκω: to find ἐυρήσομαι, ἡδρον or εὔρον, ήὔρηκα or εὐρηκα, εὐρημαι, εὐρέθην

ἐχω: to have εξω, 2 aor. ἐσχηκα, ἐσχημαι, ἐσχήσομαι, ἐσχήματο

ζάω: to live ζησω, ζησα, ζησκα

ηγεόμαι: to go before, lead the way ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησαμην, ἡγημαι
dιηγόμαι: to set out in detail, describe

προδιηγόμαι: to relate before

ηδομαι: to be happy, enjoy ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην

θαυμάζω: to wonder, admire, fut. θαυμάζω

θνῄσκω: to die θανοῦμαι, 2 aor. -έθανον, τέθνηκα
ἀποθνήσκω: to die

θύω: to sacrifice θύσω, θυσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην

ἡμι: to let go, relax, to send forth ἡσω, ἡκα, εἰκα, εἰμαι, εἴθην
ἀφήμι: to send forth, discharge
dιήμι: to discharge

ἱστημι: to make to stand, set στῆσω shall set, ἑστηκα set, caused to stand, 2 aor. ἑστην stood, 1 perf. ἑστηκα stand, plup. εἰστήκη stand, ἑστάθην
Hippocrates

ἐξίστημι: to put out of its place, to change or alter utterly
καθίστημι: to set down, dispose
μεθίστημι: to place in another way, to change
προσίστημι: to approach, occur to
συνίστημι: to set together, combine
ὑφίστημι: to place or set under

καίω: to burn, cauterize καῦσω, ἕκαυσα, -κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἕκαυθην
ἐπικαίω: to burn up, cauterize
συγκαίω: to burn up, inflame

καλέω: to call καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην
κλείω: to shut κλεῖσω, ἐκλείσα, κέκλειμαι, ἐκλείσθην

κάτω: to strike κόψω, ἐκόψα, -κέκοφα, κέκομαι, -εκόπην
κρίνω: to decide κρινῶ, ἐκκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκκρίθην

κτάομαι: to acquire κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι
κτείω: to kill κτείνω, ἐκτείνα, ἐκτονα, ἐκτείνα

κυνέω: to kiss κυνήσομαι
προσκυνέω: to make obeisance to

λαμβάνω: to take λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἔληφθην
καταλαμβάνω: to seize upon, grasp, befall
ὑπολαμβάνω: to overtake

λανθάνω: to escape notice λήσω, ἔλαθω, λέληθα

λέγω: to speak ἐρέω, ἐιπόν, εἰρήνα, λέγεμαι, ἐλέχθην
dιαλέγω: to speak with, converse
προλέγω: to say before

λείπω: to leave λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμαι, ἐλείφθην

ἐκλείπω: to leave out, pass over
παραλείπω: to set aside, leave remaining

λύω: to loose λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην
dιαλύω: to loose, undo

μανθάνω: to learn μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα
μάχομαι: to fight μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι
μέλλω: to intend, be about to μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα
μίγνυμι: to mix μείξω, ἐμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθην
καταμίγνυμι: to mix up, mingle
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
νομίζω: to believe νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, ἐνόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην
μέλλω: to intend, be about to μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα
μίγνυμι: to mix μείξω, ἐμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθην
καταμίγνυμι: to mix up, mingle
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
νομίζω: to believe νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, ἐνόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην
μέλλω: to intend, be about to μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα
μίγνυμι: to mix μείξω, ἐμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθην
καταμίγνυμι: to mix up, mingle
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
νομίζω: to believe νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, ἐνόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην
μέλλω: to intend, be about to μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα
μίγνυμι: to mix μείξω, ἐμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθην
καταμίγνυμι: to mix up, mingle
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
νομίζω: to believe νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, ἐνόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην
μέλλω: to intend, be about to μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα
μίγνυμι: to mix μείξω, ἐμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθην
καταμίγνυμι: to mix up, mingle
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
νομίζω: to believe νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, ἐνόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην
μέλλω: to intend, be about to μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα
μίγνυμι: to mix μείξω, ἐμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθην
καταμίγνυμι: to mix up, mingle
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
νομίζω: to believe νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, ἐνόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην
μέλλω: to intend, be about to μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα
μίγνυμι: to mix μείξω, ἐμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθην
καταμίγνυμι: to mix up, mingle
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
νομίζω: to believe νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, ἐνόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην
μέλλω: to intend, be about to μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα
μίγνυμι: to mix μείξω, ἐμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθην
καταμίγνυμι: to mix up, mingle
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
νομίζω: to believe νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, ἐνόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην
μέλλω: to intend, be about to μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα
μίγνυμι: to mix μείξω, ἐμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθην
καταμίγνυμι: to mix up, mingle
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
νομίζω: to believe νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, ἐνόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην
μέλλω: to intend, be about to μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα
μίγνυμι: to mix μείξω, ἐμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθην
καταμίγνυμι: to mix up, mingle
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
νομίζω: to believe νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, ἐνόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην
μέλλω: to intend, be about to μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα
μίγνυμι: to mix μείξω, ἐμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθην
καταμίγνυμι: to mix up, mingle
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
νομίζω: to believe νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, ἐνόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην
μέλλω: to intend, be about to μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα
μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα
Hippocrates

ῥέω: to flow ῥυόσομαι, ἐρρύην, ἐρρύηκα
ἀπορρέω: to flow away, stream forth
ἐπικαταρρέω: to flow down
παραρρέω: to flow past

ῥήγνυμι: to break -ῥίξω, ἔρρηξα, ἔρρωγα, ἔρράγην
καταρρήγνυμι: to break down, burst

σβέννυμι: to quench σβέσω, ἔσβεσα, ἔσβηκα ἐσβέσθην, 2 aor. pass. ἔσβην
ἀποσβέννυμι: to be extinguished, cease

σεβομαι: to worship, ἐσέφθην

στρέφω: to turn στρέψω, ἐστρεφα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην
συστρέφω: to form together, compress

σώζω: to save σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, ἐσώθην

ταράττω: to stir up ταράξω, ἔταραξα, τετάραγμαι, ἔταράχθην
ἐκταράσσω: to agitate, throw into disorder

τέμνω: to cut τεμῶ, 2 aor. τεμῶν, -τέτμηκα, ἔστραμμαι, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι
ἐστρέφθην

τήκω: to melt τήξω, ἔτηξα, τετήκα, ἐτάκην

τίθημι: to place θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθημι, τέθειμι (but usu. κεῖμαι), ἐτέθην
ἀνατίθημι: to set up, dedicate
ἐντίθημι: to put in, introduce
προστίθημι: to put to

τίκτω: to beget, bring forth τέξομαι, ἔτεκον, τέτοκα

τρέω: to turn τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα, ἔτράπην
ἀποτρέπω: to turn

τρέψω: to nourish θρέψω, ἐθρέψα, 2 perf. τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτέραφην
ἐκτρέψω: to bring up, rear up
ἐντρέψω: to bring up in, raise in

τρίβω: to rub τρίψω, ἔτριψα, 2 perf. τέτριμμαι, ἔτροφην

τυγχάνω: to happen τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, ἔττηθην

φαίνω: to show φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην
προφαίνω: to bring forth, show

φέρω: to bear ὀίσω, 1 aor. ἰνεγκα, 2 aor. ἰνεγκον, 2 perf. ἰνήνοξα, ἰνήνεγμαι, ἰνέχθην
διαφέρω: to differ
On Airs, Waters, and Places

ἐπιφέρω: to bring upon
ἐσφέρω: to carry into
περιφέρω: to carry around
προσφέρω: to bring to, apply
συμφέρω: to bring together, compare

φθάνω: to anticipate φθήσομαι, ἐφθασα, ἐφθην
φθείρω to corrupt: φθερώ, ἐφθειρα, ἐφθαρκα
dιαφθείρω: to destroy utterly

φράζω: to point out φράσω, ἐφρασα, πέφρακα, πέφρασμαι, ἐφράσθην
φυλάσσω: to guard φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην

φύω: to bring forth φύσω, ἐφυσα, 2 aor. ἐφυν, πέφυκα
ἐκφύω: to grow from, enlarge
ἐμφύω: to implant, (pass.) to grow in

χαίρω: to rejoice at χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι, ἐχάρην
χέω: to pour fut. χέω, aor. ἐχεα, κέχυκα, κέχυμαι, ἐχύθην
ἐγχέω: to pour in
ἐπιχέω: to pour over
καταχέω: to pour down

χρέομαι: to use χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην

ψεύδω: to lie ψεύσω, ἐψευσα, ἐψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην
Glossary
A

加重、-η, -ον: good
加重ειων, το: vessel
加重ρισος, -η, -ον: living in the fields, wild, fierce, savage
加重ω: to lead, carry, bring
加重ικη, ἡ: wrongdoing, injustice
加重υστιος, -η, -ον: Egyptian
加重οια, τα: genitals
加重ελ: always, forever
加重μα, -στος, το: blood
加重θανομαι: to perceive, feel
加重τιος, -η, -ον: blameworthy, culpable, responsible
加重η, ἡ: a shelter, warmth
加重σκομαι: to be taken, conquered, captured
加重λα: but
加重ληλων: one another, each other
加重λος, -η, -ον: another, other
加重μωρος, -η, -ον: salt, briny
加重λος, -η, -ον: salty, briny
加重μα: at the time of, together with (+ dat.)
加重μαξα, ἡ: a wagon
加重ματανω: to miss, wrong
加重μεινων, -ον: better, abler, stronger
加重μοτερος, -η, -ον: each, both
加重ν: (indefinite particle; generalizes dependent clauses with subjunctive; indicates contrary-to-fact with independent clauses)
加重αγκαζω: to force, compel
加重αγκη, ἡ: force, constraint, necessity
加重αγω: to lead up, i.e. evaporate
加重ανδρειη, ἡ: want of manhood
加重αξιαινω: to dry up
加重ανθρωπος, -ον: without (apparent) joints, not articulated
加重αναπαζω: to snatch up
加重ανατολη, ἡ: a rising, rise
加重ανδρειη, ἡ: manliness, manly spirit
加重ανδρειος, -η, -ον: manly
加重εμος, ο: wind
加重εν: without (+ gen.)
加重ηρ, ανδρος, ο: a man, husband
加重ανθωπος, ο: a man, person
加重ανισχω: to hold up, rise
加重αντι: opposite, in return (+ gen.)
加重ανυδρος, -ον: waterless, dry
加重ω: up, upwards
加重απαλλωσω: to depart from, differ from (+ gen.)
加重πας, -πας, -παν: quite all, the whole
加重πειρος, -ον: unacquainted, without experience of (+ gen.)
加重περγαζομαι: to work out, produce
加重πο: from, away from (+ gen.)
加重ποκρινω: to separate, set apart, distinguish
加重ποκτεινω: to kill, slay
加重ποξηραινω: to dry up
加重ρθρον, το: a joint
加重ριστος, -η, -ον: best
加重ρκτος, ἡ: the north
加重ρκτουρος, ο: Arcturus (a star)
加重ραγη, -εν: male
加重σθενη, -ης: weak, feeble, without strength
加重ση, ἡ: Asia
加重σινος, -η, -ον: Asian
加重στρων, το: a star
加重ταλαιπωρος, -ον: indifferent, careless, lazy
加重τε: just as, so as, because (+ part.)
加重τεραιμος, -ον: unsofterned, harsh
加重τονος, -ον: slack, relaxed, flabby
加重θανη, -ης: self-willed, stubborn
加重θε: back, back again
加重ζησις, -ης, ἡ: growth, increase
加重ζω: to make large, increase, augment
加重ρα: ἡ: air in motion, a breeze
加重τικα: at once
加重τοθι: on the spot, here, there
加重τονομος, -ον: living under one's own laws, independent
加重τος, -η, -ο: he, she, it; self, same
加重χυμος, -η, -ον: dry, dusty, rough
加重χυμος, ὁ: drought, squaol
加重φαινομαι: to hide, conceal, remove; (pass.) to disappear
加重φικνεμαι: to come to, arrive
加重χροος, -ον: colorless, pallid, of a bad color
Glossary

Β β

βάδισις, -ιος, η: a walking, going on foot
βάρος, -εως, τό: weight
βάρυς, -εια, -υ: heavy
βασιλεύω: to king, to rule, reign
βελτίων, -ου: better
βής, βήχος, ο: cough
βιάζω: to constrain, force, oppress
βιάζομαι: to will, wish, want
βίος, η: life
βάρος
βάρυς
βραχίων: Βιάζω
βιαζόμαι
βιαζόμαι
βίαιος
γένος
-δεῖ: and, but, on the other hand (preceded by μέν)
δεῖ: it is necessary (+ inf.)
δειλή, η: cowardice
δεξιός, -ιος, -ον: right, on the right side
δεσπόζω: to rule

Γ γ

γάλα, γάλακτος, τό: milk
γάρ: for
γαστήρ, -η, η: a belly, stomach
γε: especially
γενναῖος
γενναίος
γένος, -εος, τό: a race, family, stock
γῆ, η: earth
γίγνομαι: to become, happen, occur
γνώσις, η, -ης, -εως: knowledge
γνώσις, η, -ης, -εως: knowledge
γνώνη, γυναικός, η: a woman

Δ δ

δασύς, -εια, -υ: leafy, wooded, shaggy, hairy
δέ: and, but, on the other hand (preceded by μέν)
δει: it is necessary (+ inf.)
δειλή, η: cowardice
δεξιός, -ιος, -ον: right, on the right side
δεσπόζω: to rule

Ε ε

ἐγνώμοι: to be born in; intervene, take place, happen
ἐγνώς: near, nigh, at hand
ἐγκέφαλος, ο: a brain
ἐγώ, μου: I, my
ἐδρη, η: a seat, rump; a sitting, inactivity
ἐδωδός, -ον: eating much
ἐδώκος, -εος, τό: a nation, people
ἐλδος, -εος, τό: a form, shape, appearance; type, constitution
εἰκός: likely, probable
εἴμι: to be
ἐνεκα: on account of, because of (+ gen.)
ἐλι, μί, ἐν: one
ἐτέ...ετε: whether...or
ἐκ, ἐξ: from, out of, after (+ gen.)
ἐκαστος, -η, -ον: every, each
Glossary

έκκρινω: to pick out, separate
έκπληξις, -ος, ἦ: a disturbance, consternation
έκτιτρώσκω: to bear untimely, miscarry
έκών: willing, of free will, readily
έλάσσων, -ον: smaller, less
έλάχιστος, ἦ, -ον: smallest, least
έλακο: to draw, drag, pull
έλώδης, -ες: marshy, fenny
έμπιπτω: to: fall upon
έν: in, at, among (+ dat.)
έναντίος, ἦ, -ον: opposite, contrary
ένειμι: to be in
ένθυμομαι: consider well, reflect on, ponder
ένιοι, -αι, -α: some
έντασθα: there, then
έντονος, -ον: well-strung, sinewy
ένυδρος, -ον: holding water, well-watered
έξαίφνης: suddenly
έξοχετεύω: draw off
έκοικε: it is like, similar to (+ dat.)
έκπαθαι: whenever (+ subj.)
έπειτα: then, next
έπι: at (+ gen.); on, upon (+ dat.); on to, against (+ acc.)
έπιγινομαι: to supervene, come about, befall
έπικαίω: to burn up, cauterize
έπικαταρρέω: to: run down
έπιλάμπω: to shine upon
έπιμήνιος, -ον: monthly
έπειτα: whenever (+ subj.)
έπιπίπτω: to: fall upon, attack, befall
έπιτάμανω: to: cut on the surface
έπιτελής, -ές: completed, accomplished
έπιτηδείος, ἦ, -ον: fit, suitable, convenient
έπιτολη, ἦ: a rising
έπιχωρίος, ἦ, -ον: of a place, local, endemic
έπομαι: to follow, attend
έπομβρος, -ον: very rainy
έργαζομαι: to: work, labor
έρχομαι: to come, go
ές: into, to (+ acc.)
έσθιω: to eat
έτι: yet, still
έτος, -ος, τό: a year
έβδομος, -ον: calm, peaceful
έβρισκω: to find
έβροος, -ον: flowing well, open
έβρυς, εὔβρεια, εὔρυς: wide, broad
Εὔροπαῖος, -η, -ον: European
Εὔρωπη, ἦ: Europe
εὔψυχος, -ον: courageous
εὔνωδης, -ες: sweet-smelling, fragrant
εὔνυδος, -ον: wet, moist, rainy
έχω: to have, be able, be (see p. 16)
έψω: to boil, cook
έωνυσ, ἦ, -όν: in the morning, early
έως: while, until (+ subj.)

Η η

ἡ: or
ἡγεμονια: to consider, think, deem
ἡρ, ἥρος, ὁ: air, fog, vapor
ἡδος, -ες, τό: character, disposition
ἡκιστος, -η, -ον: least
ἡλιος, -ον, ὁ: the sun
ἡμέρη, ἦ: a day
ἡμεροσ, -ον: tame, gentle
ην: = εἱ + ἄν (Attic εᾶν)
ἡμερησ: just as, than (after comp.)
ηπιος, -η, -ον: gentle, mild, kind
ηρ, ἥρος, τό: spring
ἡσσων, -ον: less
ἡσυχία, ἦ: stillness, rest, quiet
ἡώς, ἤοις, ἦ: dawn, the east

Θ θ

θάνατος, ὁ: death
θεῖος, -η, -ον: divine
θερατείη, ἦ: a service, treatment
θερίνους, -η, -ον: of summer, in summer
θερμαινω: to warm, heat
θερμον, τό: heat, warmth
θερμός, -η, -ον: hot, warm
θέρος, -ες, τό: summer
θέασις, -εσις, ἦ: a situation, placement, position
θῆλυ, θήλεια, θῆλυ: female
θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast
θολερός, -η, -ον: foul, thick, turbid
θολώδης, -ες: muddy, turbid
Glossary

θυμοειδής, -ής: high-spirited, courageous
θύω: to offer, sacrifice

ἰσχύς: strength, mighty, powerful
ἰσχυρός: strong, mighty, powerful
καταρρήγνυμι: to break down, burst
καταρροος: a catarrh, inflammation of the nose and throat
κατάστασις: a settling, state, condition
κατέχω: to hold fast, occupy, possess
κάτω: down, downwards
καύμα, -ατος, τό: a burning heat
καύσος, -εος, τό: burning heat, fever
κέδματα, -ων, τα: a kind of sore
κεῖμαι: to be laid, be positioned
κέρας, κέρως, τό: a horn
κεφαλή, ἥ: a head
κήλη, ἥ: a hernia, tumor, rupture
κίνδυνος, ὁ: a danger, risk, hazard
κοιλίη, ἥ: belly, (pl.) bowels
κοινός, -ης, -ῶν: common, shared
κόρυζα, -ης, ἥ: a running of the nose, head cold
κούφος, -ης, -ῶν: light, nimble
κρατέω: to be strong, rule, prevail
κρίσις, -ιος, ὁ: discernment, judgment
κρύσταλλος, ὁ: ice
κτάομαι: to get, gain, acquire
κτήνος, -εος, τό: a beast; (pl.) cattle, herd, flock
κύστις, -ιος, ὁ: a bladder
κύων, κυνός, ὁ: a dog, the Dog Star, Sirius
κωλύω: to hinder, check, prevent

Δ λ

λαγνεύω: to have sexual intercourse
λαμβάνω: to take
λαμπρός, -ης, -ῶν: bright, clear
λέγω: to speak, say, tell
λειμακώδης: to speak, say, tell
λέω: to leave, leave behind
λευκός, -ης, -ῶν: light, bright, brilliant
λίην, -ης, -ῶν: light, bright, brilliant
λίην, -ης, -ῶν: light, bright, brilliant
λίθω: to suffer from (kidney) stones
λιθιάω: to suffer from (kidney) stones
λιμναῖος, -ης, -ῶν: a pool, lake
λόγος, -ης, -ῶν: a work, account
λοιπός, -ης, -ῶν: remaining, the rest

Κ μ

μαζός, ὁ: a breast
μακρόβιος, -ων: long-lived
μικρόπιος, -ον: long-lived
μικρόκεφαλος, -ον: long-headed
μελακός, -ης, -ῶν: soft
μελαθακός, -ης, -ῶν: soft, tender
μάλιστα: most, especially
μάλλον: more, rather
μανθάνω: to learn, understand
μαχαίριος, -ων: fit for battle, warlike
μέλλω: to change
νόσευμα, νοσερός: sickly, diseased
μετριότης: moderate
μετάδοσις: a giving, sharing
οἶδα: to know
οἶνος: wine
οἴκημα: a dwelling place
οἰκεῖος: a form, shape
οἷον: as many, as much
οὖς: a smell, scent, odor
οὐχ: not
οὐδὲ: and not
οἶχος: a heavy rain, shower
οἷς: as many, as much
οἶτε: whenever (+ subj.)
οὐκ: where
οἷος: a form, shape
οἷος: who, which (relative pronoun)
οἷς: as many, as much
οἷος: a form, shape
οὐ: a usage, custom, law
οὐδέ: and not
οὐρέω: to urinate
οὐρητήρ, ὁ: urethra

Ο ο

ό, ὃ, τό: the (definite article)
ὁδύτης, ὃ: a smell, scent, odor
ὁλόδια: to know
ὁικέω: to inhabit, occupy
ὁικήμα, ἀτόσ, τό: a dwelling place
ὁλος, ὁ: wine
ὁλον τε ἔστι: it is possible (+ inf.)
ὁλος τε εἰμι: I am able (+ inf.)
ὁλος, ὁ, ὄλον: such as
ὁκοῖος, ἦ, -ον: of what sort, what kind
ὁκόσος, ἦ, -ον: as many, as much
ὁκόταν: whenever (+ subj.)
ὁκοῦ: where
ὁλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, rare, small
ὁμβρίος, -ον: rainy, of rain
ὁμβρός, ὁ: a heavy rain, shower
ὁμοίος, ἦ, -ον: like, resembling
ὁξύς, -έτα, -ώδε: sharp, keen, acute
ὁπισθέν: behind, at the back
ὁργή, ἦ: a temperament, disposition, nature
ὁρκος, ὁ: an oath
ὁρός, -ες, τό: a mountain, hill
ὁς, ὁ, ὁ: who, which (relative pronoun)
ὁσος, ἦ, -ον: how much, how great
ὁσις, ἦτος, ὁ τί: whoever, whatever
ὁταν: whenever (+ subj.)
ὁτί: that, because
οὔ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not
νέφος, -ες, τό: a cloud
νεώτερος, ἦ, -ον: younger
νηδύς, -ύς, ἦ: a stomach
νομάς, ἁδός, ὁ: roaming about for pasture, a Nomad
νομίζω: to hold, think, believe
νόμος, ὁ: a usage, custom, law
νοσερός, -η, -ον: sickly, diseased
νοσημα, -ατός, τό: a sickness, disease

Ν ν

νέφος, -ες, τό: a cloud
νεώτερος, ἦ, -ον: younger
νηδύς, -ύς, ἦ: a stomach
νομάς, ἁδός, ὁ: roaming about for pasture, a Nomad
νομίζω: to hold, think, believe
νόμος, ὁ: a usage, custom, law
νοσερός, -η, -ον: sickly, diseased
νοσημα, -ατός, τό: a sickness, disease
νοσώδης, -ες: sickly, diseased, unhealthy
νότιος, ἦ, -ον: wet, moist, damp; southern
νότος, ὁ: the south (wind)
νούσημα, -ατός, τό: an illness, disease
νούσος, ἦ: a sickness, disease
νῦν: now, at this moment
Glossary

οὐρον, τό: urine

οδς, ὠντος, τό: the ear

ούτε: and not

οὕτως: this way

ὁφθαλμία, ἡ: ophthalmia, an inflammation of the eye

Π π

παγετός, ὀ: frost, ice

πάγκοινος, -ον: a fount, source, spring

πάχος, παχύς, ὀ: thick

πάλιν: altogether, entirely

παρά: from (+ gen.); beside (+ dat.); to (+ acc.)

παραπλήσιος, -η, -ον: similar

παρέχω: to furnish, provide, supply

πάνω: all, every, whole

πάνυ: altogether, entirely

παράπλευμα: concerning, about (+ gen.); about, around (+ acc.)

περιπλευμονία, ἡ: inflammation of the lungs, pneumonia

πηγή, ἡ: a fount, source, spring

πήγνυμι: to make solid, freeze

πιέζω: to press, squeeze, press tight

πίνω: to drink

πλαδάω: to be flaccid, be flabby

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, largest, greatest

πλείων, -ον: more, greater

πλευρίτις, -ίδος, ἡ: pleurisy

πλήθος, -εος, τό: a great number, crowd, multitude

πλην: except (+ gen.)

πλουσιός, -η, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent

πνεύμα, -ατος, τό: an air, wind

πνίγω, -νηγρός, -η, -ον: choking, stifling (with heat)

πνίγος, -εος, τό: a stifling heat

ποιέω: to make, do

πολέμιος, -η, -ον: of or belonging to war, hostile

πολέμιος, ὀ: an enemy

πολύγονος, -ον: producing much offspring, prolific

πολυπότης, -ον, ὀ: a heavy drinker

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: many, much

πολυχρόνιος, -ον: long-lasting, chronic

πονηρός, -η, -ον: painful, grievous, injurious

ποσταμός, ὀ: a river, stream

πότερος, -η, -ον: whether

πρεσβύτης, -ος, ὀ: an old man

πριν: before (+ inf.)

προέρχομαι: to go forward, advance

πρόλεγω: to say before

πρόοιδα: to know beforehand

πρός: to (+ dat.)

προσέτι: in addition, besides

προσέχω: to hold to, put in

προσπέπτω: to fall upon

πρότερος, -η, -ον: before, former

πρόφασις, -ιος, ἡ: a reason, cause

πρώτος, -η, -ον: first

πυκνός, -ή, -ον: close, frequent, strong

πυκνός, ὀ: a burning heat, fever

πυρετός, -η, -ον: feverish, hot

πυρρός, -ή, -ον: yellowish-red, tawny

Ρ ρ

ῥεῖμα, -ατος, τό: a flow, stream, current

ῥέω: to flow, run, stream, gush

ῥηγματίας, -ου, ὀ: prone to lacerations or rupture

ῥήγνυμι: to break, rupture

ῥηδιώς: easily, readily

ῥοικός, -η, -ον: relaxed, curved, crooked

Σ σ

σαρκώδης, -ης, -ες: fleshy

σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh

σήπω: to make rotten, foul
σκεπάζω: to cover, shelter
σκέπη, ἥ: a covering, shelter, protection
σκληρός, -ή, -όν: hard
σκληρότης, -ῆς, ἥ: hardness
σκοπέω: to look at, view
Σκύθης, -ου, ὁ: a Scythian
Σκυθικός, -ῆς, -όν: Scythian
σπλήν, ὁ: a spleen
στάσιμος, -ον: standing (water)
στόμα, -atos, τό: the mouth
στόμαχος, ὁ: a mouth, opening, stomach
στρέψω: to turn
συγγραφή, ἥ: a written contract, bond
συγκαίω: to burn up, inflame, overheat
συμβάλλω: to throw together, lend, contribute
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
σύμπτως, -ίς, -ος, ἥ: coagulation
συμφέρω: to bring together, contribute, be useful
συνίστημι: to set together, combine, associate, unite
συστρέφω: to form together, compress
συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much; (pl) many, frequent
σφόδρα: very, much
σῶμα, -atos, τό: a body

ταλαιπωρέω: to endure hard labor
ταλαιπωρία, ἡ: hard work, hardship
tαλαίπωρον, τό: suffering, hardness
τάχιστα: very quickly
tε: and
tικτορίου, τό: a sure sign, proof
tελευτάω: to complete, finish, accomplish
tέμνω: to cut
tεταρτάοις, -ης, -ον: every four days, quartan (fever)
tέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft
tίθημι: to set, put, place
tίκτω: to bear children, give birth
tιμάω: to honor
tις, τί: someone, something (indefinite)
tοιούτος, -αῦτη, -αύτο: such as this
tόκος, ὁ: a bringing forth, childbirth, parturition

τοσσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -αύτο: so large, so much
tότε: at that time, then
tρεῖς, τρία: three
tρέφω: to grow, bring up, rear; thicken or congeal
tρίβω: to rub
tυγχάνω: to hit, happen upon

Σκύθης, -ου, ὁ: a Scythian
Σκυθικός, -ῆς, -όν: Scythian
σπλήν, ὁ: a spleen
στάσιμος, -ον: standing (water)
στόμα, -atos, τό: the mouth
στόμαχος, ὁ: a mouth, opening, stomach
στρέψω: to turn
συγγραφή, ἥ: a written contract, bond
συγκαίω: to burn up, inflame, overheat
συμβάλλω: to throw together, lend, contribute
συμμίγνυμι: to mix together
σύμπτως, -ίς, -ος, ἥ: coagulation
συμφέρω: to bring together, contribute, be useful
συνίστημι: to set together, combine, associate, unite
συστρέφω: to form together, compress
συχνός, -ή, -όν: long, much; (pl) many, frequent
σφόδρα: very, much
σῶμα, -atos, τό: a body

The Greek glossary includes a variety of terms related to health, body parts, and physical actions. For example, "σκεπάζω" means to cover or shelter, and "σκέπη" means covering or shelter. "Σκύθης" refers to a Scythian, indicating a person from the Scythian people. "Σκυθικός" is a Scythian suffix. "Σπλήν" is the spleen, and "Στόμα" is the mouth. "Στόμαχος" is the stomach. "Στρέψω" means to turn, while "Συγγραφή" is a written contract. "Συγκαίω" refers to burning up or inflaming. "Συμβάλλω" means to throw together or lend. "Συμμίγνυμι" involves mixing together. "Σύμπτως" refers to coagulation. "Συμφέρω" is about bringing together, contributing, or being useful. "Συνίστημι" involves setting together, combining, associating, or uniting. "Συστρέφω" is about forming together or compressing. "Συχνός" is long or much; its plural form "Συχνοίς" is many, frequent. "Σφόδρα" means very much. "Σῶμα" signifies a body.

The Greek glossary also includes terms related to health and diseases, such as "ὑγιεινός" (healthy), "ὑγρός" (humid), "φυλασσώ" (to keep watch), "φόροι" (taxes), "φρέες" (the river Phasis), "Φᾶσις" (art, skill, craft), and "φήμη" (tale, story, report). It also includes terms related to time, such as "τότε" (then) and "τότε" (time).
Glossary

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν: hard to bear, painful, difficult
χειμερινός, -ή, -όν: of winter, in winter
χειμών, -ώνος, ὁ: winter
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: a hand
χιόν, -όνος, ἡ: snow
χολώδης, -ες: bilious
χρέομαι: to use, enjoy (+ dat.)
χρή: it is necessary
χρῆζω: to need, lack
χρῆμα, -ατος: a thing that one uses
χρηστός, -ή, -όν: useful, good, pleasant
χώρη, ἡ: a space, place, region
χωρίον, τό: a place district
χωρίς: separately, apart
ψιλός, -ή, -όν: bare, empty, naked
ψυχή, ἡ: soul, spirit, mind
ψῦχος, -εος, τό: cold
ψυχρός, -ή, -όν: cold, chill
ψυχρότης, -ητος, ἡ: coldness, cold

Ω ω

ἀδε: so, thus, in this way
ἀμος, ὁ: a shoulder
ἀραιος, -η, -ον: timely, seasonable
ἀρη, ἡ: a period, season
ἀς: adv. as, so, how; conj. that, in order
that, since; prep. to (+ acc.); as if, as (+
part.); as ____ as possible (+
superlative)
ἀστε: so that
The aim of this book is to make Hippocrates’ *On Airs, Waters and Places* and the Hippocratic *Oath* accessible to intermediate students of Ancient Greek. The running vocabulary and commentary are meant to provide everything necessary to read each page. Hippocrates’ *On Airs, Waters and Places* is a great text for intermediate readers. The simple sentence structure makes it easy to read, while its subject matter, the impact of climate on disease and character, is interesting for a number of reasons. The presentation falls roughly into two halves, the first detailing various environmental factors that contribute to specific diseases, the second more ethnographic in its account of the differences between Asians and Europeans as a function of their environment and customs.

Also available in this series:
Lucian’s *A True Story*: An Intermediate Greek Reader
Lucian’s *The Ass*: An Intermediate Greek Reader
Lucian’s *On the Syrian Goddess*: An Intermediate Greek Reader
Plutarch’s *Dialogue on Love*: An Intermediate Greek Reader